EAPC
ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

POWERS LAKE SCHOOL DISTRICT
AG EDUCATION ADDITION

600 RAILROAD AVE E
POWERS LAKE, ND 58773

DATE	January 16, 2026
NUMBER	20254400

SET NUMBER	
	All prints and specifications must be returned to EAPC promptly after Bid Opening.

Copyright: All plans, specifications, computer files, field data, notes and other documents and instruments prepared by EAPC as instruments of services shall remain the property of EAPC. EAPC shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright thereto. Printing copies from any original document is strictly prohibited

2080 – 36th Ave. SW, Suite 210 | Minot, ND 58701 | P) 701-839-4547 | F) 701-839-4545

www.eapc.net

EAPC

ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

POWERS LAKE SCHOOL DISTRICT
AG EDUCATION ADDITION
600 RAILROAD AVE E

POWERS LAKE, ND 58773

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Registered Architect under the laws of the State of North Dakota.

Signature: _____

Date: 1/16/2026 REG. NO. : 1565

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
SAMUEL J WILKE
PE-6697
DATE 1/16/2026
NORTH DAKOTA

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JERICK A HEDGES
PE-29087
DATE 1/16/2026
NORTH DAKOTA

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
BRIAN WENTLAND
PE-27191
DATE 1/16/2026
NORTH DAKOTA

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
WILLIAM J MOSNEN
PE-7928
DATE 1/16/2026
NORTH DAKOTA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0200 - INVITATION TO BID
00 1000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 1001 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 2000 - INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS
00 3000 - FORMS
00 7000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS
AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
ARTICLE 16 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - SUMMARY
01 2000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 2100 - ALLOWANCES
01 2200 - UNIT PRICES
01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 3000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 3216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5600 - TRAFFIC CONTROL
01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 - DEMOLITION

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 4100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK
06 8316 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION
07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS
07 2600 - VAPOR RETARDERS
07 4213 - METAL WALL PANELS - MBCI
07 5300 - ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES
07 8400 - FIRESTOPPING
07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 3323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS
08 4313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE
08 8000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 3000 - TILING
09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 6813 - TILE CARPETING
09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 4400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
10 5113 - METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

12 3623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 20 -- FACILITY SERVICES

20 0500 - DEMOLITION

20 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 1300 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

22 0516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING
22 1006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 3000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION
23 0913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 0923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 0934 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS FOR HVAC
23 3100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23 3700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 7416 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS
23 8200 - CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 0000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0100 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 0200 - DEMOLITION

26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 2416 - PANELBOARDS
26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 1000 - STRUCTURED CABLING

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 4600 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

31 1000 - SITEWORK DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL
31 1100 - SITE CLEARING
31 2200 - SITE GRADING
31 2223 - LANDSCAPE GRADING
31 2250 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
31 2310 - SUBGRADE PREPARATION
31 2316 - EXCAVATING
31 2323 - BACKFILLING
31 2324 - SOIL MATERIALS
31 2326 - AGGREGATE MATERIALS
31 2330 - TRENCHING
31 3419 - GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 0550 - RESTORATION OF DISTURBED AREAS
32 1123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT
32 1723 - TRAFFIC CONTROL MARKINGS
32 1724 - SITE SIGNAGE
32 9219 - SEEDING

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 3111 - SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEM

33 4111 - STORM SEWER

END OF SECTION 00 0110

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 0200 – INVITATION TO BID

PROJECT.	AG EDUCATION ADDITION
BIDS CLOSE.	Wednesday, February 18th, 2026 at 2:00PM
PROJECT #.	20254400
DATE OF ISSUE.	January 16, 2026
BY.	EAPC Architects Engineers 2080 36TH Ave SW, Suite 210 Minot, ND 58701 PHONE: (701) 839-4547

OUTLINE OF PROJECT. The 3,300 SF building addition consists of a new Ag Education classroom and extension of the existing Ag Shop. There will also be a new Interactive (ITV) classroom, as well as some extra building storage and ADA toilet room.

TYPE OF BIDS. Separate bids will be received at the same time on the following portions of the work:

General Contract
Mechanical Contract
Electrical Contract

THE OWNER.	Powers Lake School District #27 600 Railroad Avenue East Powers Lake, ND 58773
BID PLACE.	EAPC Architects Engineers 2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210 Minot, ND 58701

Bids received after the designated time will not be accepted. All interested parties are invited to attend. Bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. It is the bidders responsibility to see that mailed or delivered bids are in the hands of the Owner prior to the time of the bid opening.

OBTAINING DOCUMENTS. Drawings and Specifications may be examined at the Architect/Engineer's office, and the Owner's office at the address shown above and:

QuestCDN (www.questcdn.com)
Dodge Plan Room and SCAN in Minneapolis.
ConstructConnect

Minnesota Builders Exchanges:	Minnesota Builders Exchange in Minneapolis
North Dakota Builders Exchanges:	Bismarck, Dickinson, Fargo, Grand Forks, Minot, Williston
South Dakota Builders Exchanges:	Aberdeen, Plains Builders in Sioux Falls, Rapid City, Sioux Falls

Montana Builders Exchange:	Billings
Wyoming Builders Exchange:	Gillette

If Contractor receives his bidding documents from a plans exchange, it is the Contractors responsibility to contact EAPC Architects Engineers to be added to the plan holders list.

Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.questcdn.com. You may download the digital plan documents for $22.00 by inputting Quest project **#10026658** on the website's Project Search page. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, downloading, and working with this digital project information.

An optional paper set of project documents is also available for a refundable price of $150 per set from EAPC Architects Engineers, 2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210, Minot, ND 58701. If the bidder returns the set of documents, in good condition, within 10 days following the bid date, the deposit will be refunded. If the bidder does not return the set of documents within the designated time, none of the deposit will be refunded. Please allow 2 days for printing.

Partial or complete sets of prints and specifications may be obtained from EAPC by other than the above. The sets or partial sets will be distributed upon receipt of payment for the information charged at the current reproduction rate. None of this payment will be refunded. Completeness and adequacy of the list of documents requested shall be the responsibility of the person making the request.

BID SECURITY. Bid Security in the amount of five (5%) percent of the Bid including all add alternates, must accompany each Bid in accord with the Instructions to Bidders 00 1000.7. Cash, Bidders Bond, cashier's checks or certified checks will not be accepted.

NORTH DAKOTA LAW. All bidders must be licensed for the highest amount of their bids, as provided by North Dakota Century Code Section 43-07-07; and no bid will be read or considered which does not fully comply with the above provisions as to bond and licenses, and any bid deficient in these respects submitted will be re-sealed and returned to the bidder immediately.

PREBID MEETING. There will be a meeting of prospective bidders at Wednesday, February 4 at 3:30pm. Meet in the front lobby of Powers Lake School 600 Railroad Avenue East, Powers Lake, ND.

THE OWNER reserves the right to waive irregularities, to reject Bids and to hold all Bids for a period of 30 days after the date fixed for the opening thereof.

By order of: Sue Kranz, Powers Lake Public Schools.

END OF SECTION 00 0200

DOCUMENT 00 1000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

1. Document 00 0200 – Invitation to Bid
2. Document 00 1000 – Instructions to Bidders
3. AIA Document A701-2018, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
4. Document 00 1001 – “Supplementary Instructions to Bidders” that modify and add to the requirements of AIA Document A701-2018, Instructions to Bidders.

B. The following sections append AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the AIA Document A701 shall remain in effect.

C. Where instructions in this Section conflict with those in Document 00 2000 - Invitation to Bid, instructions in this Document, as published or amended by Addendum, shall govern.

PART 2 - PRE-BID INFORMATION

2.1 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project Site before submitting Bid.

2.2 PREBID MEETING

A. A prebid meeting will be held on Wednesday, February 4, 2026, at 3:30pm.

B. Representatives of Architect/Engineer and Owner will attend.

C. Attendance by prospective Bidders is not a mandatory prerequisite for submitting a Bid for this project.

D. Minutes:

1. Summarized minutes of this meeting will be circulated to known Bidders.
2. These minutes will not form part of Contract Documents.

E. Information relevant to Bidding Documents will be issued by Addendum. Any other discussion not included in the Addendum will not be considered official or part of the Bidding Documents.

2.3 BID SECURITY

A. Bids shall be accompanied by Bid security as follows:

1. Bid bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Sumon AIA A310 - Bid Bond or on standard surety company form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773
EAPC Project# 2025440

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773
701-464-5432

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Engineers-Architects, P.C. (herein known was EAPC Architects Engineers)
2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210
Minot, ND 58701

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

Email, Builders Exchanges, QuestCDN, eapc.net

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

Requests can be sent by email to scott.huber@eapc.net

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Email, Builders Exchanged, QuestCDN, eapc.net

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

5%

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

As indicated in the Invitation to Bid and Bid Form.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

The amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the owner.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

See Section 00 3000 - Forms

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

See Section 00 3000 - Forms

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

See Section 00 3000 - Forms

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings

GENERAL
G001 COVER SHEET
G101 CODE PLAN
CIVIL
C001 CIVIL GENERAL NOTES
C002 EXISTING CONDITIONS - OVERVIEW
C003 EXISTING CONDITIONS - DETAIL
C100 REMOVALS AND DEMOLITION
C110 SITE PLAN
C120 UTILITY PLAN

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

C130 GRADING PLAN
C140 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C500 CIVIL DETAILS
STRUCTURAL
S001 STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S002 STRUCTURAL LOADS & MATERIAL NOTE TABLES
S003 SPECIAL INSPECTION TABLES
S201 FIRST FLOOR SLAB PLAN
S202 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S401 FRAMING ELEVATIONS
S601 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S602 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S701 FRAMING DETAILS
ARCHITECTURAL
A001 GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL INFORMATION
A021 WALL, FLOOR AND ROOF TYPES
A101 LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
A102 UPPER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
A200 FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION PLAN
A201 LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
A202 UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
A221 ROOF PLAN
A301 FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A401 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A421 BUILDING SECTIONS
A441 WALL SECTIONS
A442 WALL SECTIONS, PLAN DETAILS, MISC. DETAILS
A501 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN & ELEVATIONS, MILLWORK DETAILS, AND STAIR DETAILS
A521 STAIR PLANS AND SECTIONS
A701 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A801 DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WINDOW ELEVATIONS
A901 FINISH PLAN
A921 INTERIOR FINISH DETAILS & MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION
CODES
FIRE PROTECTION, PLUMBING & MECHANICAL
FPM01 MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & LEGEND SHEET
FIRE PROTECTION
F101 FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLANS
PLUMBING
P100 UNDERGROUND PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
P101 FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
P200 UNDERGROUND PLUMBING PLAN
P201 FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P202 PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
P501 RISERS
P801 PLUMBING SCHEDULES & DETAILS
MECHANICAL
M101 FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
M102 MECHANICAL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
M201 FIRST FLOOR HEATING PLAN
M301 FIRST FLOOR VENTILATION PLAN
M302 MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M601 MECHANICAL DETAILS

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

M801 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & HVAC CONTROL SCHEMATICS
ELECTRICAL
E001 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND
E100 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E101 FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E201 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
E202 FIRST FLOOR POWER ROOF PLAN
E301 FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
E401 FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN
E501 FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PLAN
E801 EXISTING ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E802 REVISED ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E803 MOTOR & EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE & RISER
E804 LIGHTING SCHEDULES & DETAILS
E805 DETAILS, SCHEDULES & RISER DIAGRAMS
E901 SCHEDULES

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0200 - INVITATION TO BID
00 1000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 1001 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 2000 - INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS
00 3000 - FORMS
00 7000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS
AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
ARTICLE 16 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - SUMMARY
01 2000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 2100 - ALLOWANCES
01 2200 - UNIT PRICES
01 2300 - ALTERNATES
01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 3216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5600 - TRAFFIC CONTROL
01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 - DEMOLITION

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 4100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK
06 8316 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION
07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS
07 2600 - VAPOR RETARDERS
07 4213 - METAL WALL PANELS - MBCI
07 5300 - ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES
07 8400 - FIRESTOPPING
07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 3323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS
08 4313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
08 8000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 3000 - TILING
09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 6813 - TILE CARPETING
09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 4400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
10 5113 - METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

12 3623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 20 -- FACILITY SERVICES

20 0500 - DEMOLITION
20 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 1300 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

22 0516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

22 0716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION
22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING
22 1006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 3000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION
23 0913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 0923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 0934 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS FOR HVAC
23 3100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23 3700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 7416 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS
23 8200 - CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 0000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0100 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 0200 - DEMOLITION
26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 2416 - PANELBOARDS
26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 1000 - STRUCTURED CABLING

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 4600 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

31 1000 - SITEWORK DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL
31 1100 - SITE CLEARING
31 2200 - SITE GRADING
31 2223 - LANDSCAPE GRADING
31 2250 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
31 2310 - SUBGRADE PREPARATION
31 2316 - EXCAVATING
31 2323 - BACKFILLING
31 2324 - SOIL MATERIALS
31 2326 - AGGREGATE MATERIALS
31 2330 - TRENCHING
31 3419 - GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 0550 - RESTORATION OF DISTURBED AREAS

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

32 1123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT
32 1723 - TRAFFIC CONTROL MARKINGS
32 1724 - SITE SIGNAGE
32 9219 - SEEDING

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 3111 - SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEM
33 4111 - STORM SEWER

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
To be determined		

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[X] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Article 9	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders		
Article A.5	Supplementary Conditions to AIA A101-2017, Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds		
Article 16	Supplementary Conditions		

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 16:00:05 CST on 01/16/2026 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954275fd00786ef4120745b)

Bid Envelope - Instructions Reminder

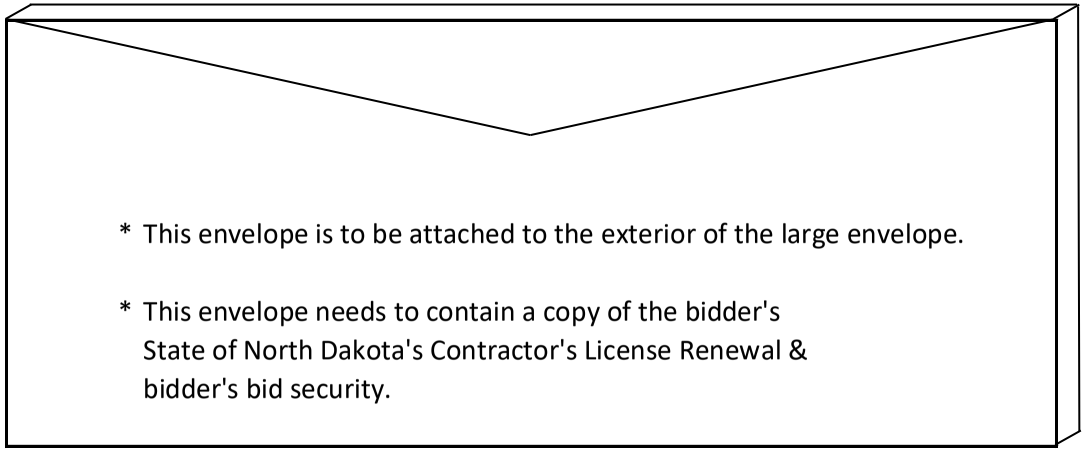
When submitting your bid, the bid envelope must contain the information indicated in the illustration below.

Contractor's Name
Address
Adress

Project Name:
EAPC Project

Submitting Bid For:

Acknowledgment of Receipt of Addenda (list addendum #'s)



* This envelope is to be attached to the exterior of the large envelope.

* This envelope needs to contain a copy of the bidder's State of North Dakota's Contractor's License Renewal & bidder's bid security.

* This large envelope is to contain two copies of the bid form.

ARTICLE 9. SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

9.1 SUPPLEMENTS

These Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 - 2018, 8 Articles on 8 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents. This Article 9 contains changes and additions to the AIA A701, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A701 - 2018. Where any part of AIA A701 - 2018 is not modified or voided by this Article 9 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

1.3 Change 'Architect' to read 'Architect and/or Engineer.'

1.7 Add '…or in the proposed Contract Documents.' to the last sentence.

1.10 Add paragraph: Local Conditions refers to the location, accessibility, general character and extent of the site, existing work or work being performed by others within or adjacent to the site, the availability of labor and utilities, and the conditions that might occur because of weather.

ARTICLE 2.
BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

Add to 2.1:

.7 The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted Bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

.8 The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

ARTICLE 3
BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS
Add to 3.3.1:

3.3.1.1 The phrase "equal products by _____ may be Bid" does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to obtain written approval from the Architect/ Engineer of the particular catalog item before purchase. A substitute product listed by Addendum as an 'equal' may be rejected for use in the project if subsequent information reveals it does not meet specified requirements.

3.3.1.2 The Architect's/Engineer's approval of an item for a previous project does not constitute approval for this Project.

SUBSTITUTION PROCESS
Add to 3.3.2.1:

a. Where Bidding Documents stipulate particular products, substitution requests will be considered by Architect/Engineer up to seven (7) days before receipt of Bids.

3.3.2.2 Replace the text with: Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing using the Substitution Request Form as provided in Section 00 3000 – Forms, or other document with the same text. Requests for substitution shall comply with substitution request submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, and include information required by Section 3.3.2.3.

ARTICLE 4
BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.5 Replace the text with: All requested alternates shall be responded to on the Bid Form. If an alternate Bid is asked for on a type or method of construction on which a Bidder does not desire to Bid, the Bidder shall insert the words "NO BID" in the proper place. If an alternate does not involve a change in price from the base Bid, the Bidder shall insert the words "NO CHANGE" in the proper place. Requested Alternates that are left blank on the Bid Form shall be considered as 'No Bid.'

Add to 4.1.6:
4.1.6.1 A Bidder who wishes to give a single Bid, whether for one contract or a combination of contracts, shall enter the name of the contract(s) in the appropriate space on the Bid form.

4.1.9 Add paragraph: Where there is a blank on the Bid form designated for major sub-bidders (such as mechanical, electrical, food service, elevator or other designated major sub-bidders) each Prime Bidder including such sub-bids shall name the sub-bidder and/or manufacturer used in his Bid

4.1.10 Add paragraph: The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Contract Documents. The Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract for Construction.

4.1.11 Add paragraph: Bids shall include sales and use taxes as required by Law. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.

4.2 BID SECURITY
4.2.1 Replace the text with: Each Bid shall be accompanied by bid security if required by the Instructions to Bidders.

4.2.3 Change text from '…AIA Document A310, Bid Bond…' to read '…AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, or on another paper document containing the same text,…'

4.2.4 Delete the sentence 'However, if no Contract…bid security.'

4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Replace **4.3.1 and 4.3.2** with the following:

4.3.1 BID SUBMISSION

1) All bids shall have on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the bid, the following information:

   a) Name of the person, firm or corporation submitting the bid.
   b) Type of proposal.
   c) Name of Project.
   d) Return Address.

2) Any bid submitted without this information on the envelope will not be considered and will be returned unopened to the bidder.

   Only firms holding a North Dakota State Contractor's License of proper classification will be eligible to submit bids over $500.00. Licenses are obtained through the Office of the Secretary of State, Bismarck, North Dakota. According to the requirements of the law, no license may be issued to an applicant until the expiration of ten days after filing of the application. A Contractor must be the holder of such license at least ten days prior to date set to receive bids, to become a qualified bidder, and it must be renewed for the current year. Sub-contractors shall meet the requirements of Section 43.07 of the North Dakota Century Code.

3) If there is North Dakota local or state tax money in the project, the bid security and a copy of the Contractor's License or Certificate of License Renewal issued by the Secretary of State (whichever is most recent) shall be in a separate envelope fastened to the envelope containing the bid. All copies of the Bid, the bid security on any other projects, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope or envelopes shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED FOR _____ CONTRACT" on the face thereof. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4) Bids may be hand carried to the place of the bid opening just before the opening, or they may be delivered in advance of that time to the address under "OWNER" in the Invitation to Bid.

5) Each Contractor shall include in his bid the paying of all North Dakota sales taxes, use taxes, gasoline taxes, and vehicle license fees applicable to this work. Either the Contractor or his suppliers shall pay the Sales or Use Tax on materials used. See the Additional Conditions Section 00 7000-3.6.1.

6) The Contractor must submit for the State Tax Commissioner a certificate of income tax clearance before the Owner can enter into a contract. Before the Contractor enters into a contract with a sub-contractor, he shall obtain from him such a certificate.

7) Modifications of the bid by email, phone text, or telephone will not be considered.

4.3.5 Replace the text with: Bids transmitted via email will be accepted only by the person designated by name, and until the date and time stated in the Invitation to Bid. Bids submitted via email shall be acceptable only if transmitted in the form and by the method designated in the Instructions To Bidders. Bidder shall be solely responsible for the timely transmission of Bid to, and confirmation of receipt by,

the designated person receiving the Bids. Bids submitted orally or by any other electronic means will not be considered.

4.5 Add paragraph: **BREAK-OUT PRICING BID SUPPLEMENT**
Provide detailed cost breakdowns in a form acceptable to the Architect or Owner, no later than **two** business days following Architect's request.

4.6 Add paragraph: **SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND MANUFACTURERS LIST BID SUPPLEMENT**
Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products in a form acceptable to the Architect or Owner, no later than twobusiness days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling threepercent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

ARTICLE 5
CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS
5.2.1 Add paragraph: Owner reserves the right to reject a Bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of Bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

5.2.2 Add paragraph: Owner may elect to disqualify a Bid due to failure to submit a Bid in the form requested, failure to Bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

ARTICLE 6
POSTBID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

6.1.1 Add paragraph: Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than five business days following Architect's request.

6.3 SUBMITTALS
Add to **6.3.1**:

.4 Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than seven calendar days following Architect's request.

ARTICLE 7
PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS
Add to **7.1.4**:

7.1.4.1 Bond amounts shall not exceed the single bond limit for the Contractor's Bonding Company as set forth in the Federal Register current as of the bid date.

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS:
7.2.1 Replace the text with: The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than the date of execution of the Contract. The Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds, within the period of time allowed, a default.

7.2.2 Replace the text with: Bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312 – Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the form in Section 00 3000, or on an equivalent form furnished by the Bonding Agent or Company and acceptable to the Owner.

7.2.3 Replace the text with: Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

Add to **7.2.3**:
7.2.3.1 The Bond shall remain current during the course of Construction with the Contract Sum as it remains unchanged, or as it is modified by Add-on Change Orders.

ARTICLE 8
ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS No Supplement

END OF DOCUMENT 00 1001

SECTION 00 2000 – INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Existing Reports and Surveys.

B. Available Project information has been furnished by Owner to Architect/Engineer for use in designing this Project.

1. Each Bidder shall be fully familiar with available Project information, which has been prepared for Owner by separate consultants.

2. Available Project information is offered solely for reference and shall not be considered part of Contract Documents.

3. Data contained in Documents prepared by Owner's separate consultants is believed to be reliable; however, Owner and Architect/Engineer do not guarantee their accuracy or completeness.

4. In preparing their Bids, Bidders shall consider and evaluate data contained in available Project information as well as Contract Documents prepared by Architect/Engineer

C. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 1000 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

1.3 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION REPORT

A. A copy of the Report of Geotechnical Explorations with respect to this building site is attached to the end of this Section.

1. Title: Report of Geotechnical Exploration Program

2. Date: January 13th, 2026

3. Prepared by: Material Testing Services, LLC.

B. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of the Architect.

C. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in the Contract Documents.

D. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

1. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction may need to be made.

1.4 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. An existing asbestos report for Project, prepared by Trio Environmental Consulting, Inc., dated **October 18th, 2012**, is available for viewing as appended to this Document**.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 2000

TRIO ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, INC.

Consulting • Inspections • Project Designs • Site Assessments • Air Quality Monitoring • Testing

October 18, 2012

Mr. Tim Holte
Powers Lake Public School
PO Box 346
Powers Lake, ND 58773-0346

RE: 3-Year AHERA Reinspection

Dear Ms. Holte,

Enclosed you will find a report documenting the recently completed AHERA, (Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act) 3-Year Reinspection of your school. The school appears to be in compliance with the intent of AHERA as all identified ACM, (asbestos containing materials), were found to be intact and accompanying records were in order.

For compliance purposes, please remember to retain a yearly copy of the Annual Notification Letter in the Schools' Management Plan as well as the periodic 6-month surveillance of the ACM within your school. In addition, please remember to ensure any newly hired maintenance or custodial staff receives the minimum 2 - hour asbestos awareness training within 60 days after commencement of employment as per AHERA requirements.

If you should need further assistance with any asbestos related issues, please contact us at 701-492-9224 for free and immediate consultation services.

We greatly appreciate the opportunity to have worked with your school district and hope we can be of service to you for any future asbestos related projects you may encounter.

Sincerely,

Thomas M. Gentzkow
TRIO Environmental Consulting, Inc.

Enclosures

2111 Main Avenue East
West Fargo, ND 58078-2216

Phone: (701) 492-9224
Fax: (701) 492-9228
trioenvironment@aol.com

Trio Environmental Consulting, Inc.

3 -YEAR AHERA RE-INSPECTION

School:	Mr. Tim Holte Powers Lake School PO Box 346 Powers Lake, ND 58773	**Contact:**	Mr. Tim Holte Allan Kitzke
Phone:	701-464-5432	**Designated Person:**	Mr. Tim Holte
Accredited Inspector:	Thomas M. Gentzkow	**Signature:**	
Accreditation #:	ND #156	**Date of Inspection:**	October 15, 2012

AHERA COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Visually reinspect and reassess all friable ACBM	Yes
Visually inspect and touch all nonfriable ACBM	Yes
Maintenance & Custodial Personnel Trained	Yes
6 – Month Periodic Surveillances Conducted	Yes
Annual Notification Letters Sent Out	Yes
3 Year Re-inspections Conducted	Yes
Operations & Maintenance Required	No

Changes in Condition of ACBM	Response Action
---None---	

Trio Environmental Consulting, Inc.

3 YEAR AHERA RE-INSPECTION

Conducted For:	Mr. Tim Holte Powers Lake Public School PO Box 346 Powers Lake, ND 58773-0346	**Conducted by:**	Thomas M. Gentzkow
		Certification #:	ND #156
		Date of Inspection:	October 15, 2012

High School	ACBM	MATERIAL CODE	VISUALLY INSP	FRIABILITY	ASSUME/CONFIRM	PRIOR CONDITION	CHANGE In COND	AIR EROSION	WATER DAMAGE	VIBR. DAMAGE	CONT. DAMAGE	ACCESSIBLE	ASSESSMENT	COMMENTS*
FRIABLE ACBM	#		Y/N		A/C		Y/N	X	X	X	X	Y/N	1/7	
Fire Door														
Furnace Room		M	Y	N	A	PD	N					Y		
9" Floor tile														
Room 1, boys lavatory 1, girls lavatory 1, hall ,		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		Hall carpeted
Rooms 2, 3, 4, 4A, Vault, Administration offices		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		Room 2 carpeted.
Boys lavatory 2, janitor, Girls lavatory 2		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		
Rooms 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 10A, 10B shop, hall B		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		Room 10 biology – SE corner of room replaced with 12" floor tile.

*Unless otherwise indicated, material is in good condition and no response action other than normal operations and maintenance procedures

Additional Comments:

MATERIAL CODES

S= surfacing material
T= Thermal systems insulation (TSI)
M= Miscellaneous Material

Condition Codes:

ND = No potential for damage
PD = Potential for damage
D = Damaged
PS = Damaged w/potential for significant damage
SD = Significantly damaged

ASSESSMENTS:

1 = Damaged or significantly damage TSI
2 = Damaged friable surfacing
3 = Significantly damaged friable surfacing
4 = Damaged/ Significantly damaged friable misc.
5 = Potential for damage
6 = Potential for significant damage
7 = Any remaining friable

FRIABILITY

F = Friable NF = Non- Friable

Trio Environmental Consulting, Inc.

3 YEAR AHERA RE-INSPECTION

Conducted For:	Mr. Tim Holte Powers Lake Public School PO Box 346 Powers Lake, ND 58773-0346	**Conducted by:**	Thomas M. Gentzkow
		Certification #:	ND #156
		Date of Inspection:	October 15, 2012

Elementary School	ACBM	MATERIAL CODE	VISUALLY INSP	FRIABILITY	ASSUME/CONFIRM	PRIOR CONDITION	CHANGE In COND	AIR EROSION	WATER DAMAGE	VIBR. DAMAGE	CONT. DAMAGE	ACCESSIBLE	ASSESSMENT	COMMENTS*
FRIABLE ACBM	#		Y/N		A/C		Y/N	X	X	X	X	Y/N	1/7	
Linoleum														
Rooms 2A and 14A		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		
Transite Board														
Boiler Room		M	Y	N	A	PD	N					Y		Behind electrical panels, east wall.
Fire Door														
Boiler Room, gymnasium		M	Y	N	A	PD	N					Y		
12" Floor tile														
Gymnasium		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		
9" Floor tile														
Rooms 1 – 7, 9, 12, 13, 14, vault		M	Y	N	C	PD	N					Y		

*Unless otherwise indicated, material is in good condition and no response action other than normal operations and maintenance procedures

Additional Comments:

MATERIAL CODES

S= surfacing material
T= Thermal systems insulation (TSI)
M= Miscellaneous Material

Condition Codes:

ND = No potential for damage
PD = Potential for damage
D = Damaged
PS = Damaged w/potential for significant damage
SD = Significantly damaged

ASSESSMENTS:

1 = Damaged or significantly damage TSI
2 = Damaged friable surfacing
3 = Significantly damaged friable surfacing
4 = Damaged/ Significantly damaged friable misc.
5 = Potential for damage
6 = Potential for significant damage
7 = Any remaining friable

FRIABILITY

F = Friable NF = Non- Friable

Trio Environmental Consulting, Inc.

3 YEAR AHERA RE-INSPECTION

Conducted For:	Mr. Tim Holte Powers Lake Public School PO Box 346 Powers Lake, ND 58773-0346	**Conducted by:**	Thomas M. Gentzkow
		Certification #:	ND #156
		Date of Inspection:	October 15, 2012

Elementary School	ACBM	MATERIAL CODE	VISUALLY INSP	FRIABILITY	ASSUME/CONFIRM	PRIOR CONDITION	CHANGE In COND	AIR EROSION	WATER DAMAGE	VIBR. DAMAGE	CONT. DAMAGE	ACCESSIBLE	ASSESSMENT	COMMENTS*
FRIABLE ACBM	#		Y/N		A/C		Y/N	X	X	X	X	Y/N	1/7	*Unless otherwise indicated, material is in good condition and no response action other than normal operations and maintenance procedures
Pipe joints / elbows / tees														
Janitors room between Lavs		T	Y	F	C	PD	N					Y	5	Condition OK.

Additional Comments:

Boiler room & tunnels abated by Weatherman, October 1990.

MATERIAL CODES

S= surfacing material
T= Thermal systems insulation (TSI)
M= Miscellaneous Material

Condition Codes:

ND = No potential for damage
PD = Potential for damage
D = Damaged
PS = Damaged w/potential for significant damage
SD = Significantly damaged

ASSESSMENTS:

1 = Damaged or significantly damage TSI
2 = Damaged friable surfacing
3 = Significantly damaged friable surfacing
4 = Damaged/ Significantly damaged friable misc.
5 = Potential for damage
6 = Potential for significant damage
7 = Any remaining friable

FRIABILITY

F = Friable NF = Non- Friable

SECTION 00 3000 - FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FORMS

A. This Section includes the following forms:

1.2 BIDDING FORMS

A. Bid Form

B. Bid Bond (AIA A310-2010)

1.3 FORM OF AGREEMENT & PERFORMANCE BONDS

A. Agreement Between Owner & Contractor (AIA A101-2017)

B. Insurance and Bonds (AIA A101-2017 Exhibit A)

C. Supplementary Conditions to AIA A101-2017 Exhibit A

D. Performance and Payment Bonds (AIA A312-2010)

E. Waiver of Subrogation

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA G702-1992)

B. Continuation Sheet (AIA G703-1992)

C. Submittal Form

1.5 CLOSEOUT FORMS

A. Non-Asbestos Certification

B. Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706-1994)

C. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A-1994)

D. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707-1994)

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS FORMS

A. Request for Information (AIA G716-2004)

B. Substitution Request Form

C. Release Statement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable.)

BID FORM

PROJECT: AG EDUCATION ADDITION

BID OPENING DATE. Wednesday, February, 18th, 2026

BID OPENING TIME. 2:00 PM

BID OPENING PLACE. EAPC Architects Engineers
2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210
Minot, ND 58701

TO THE OWNER: Powers Lake School District #27
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

I have received the Drawings and Specifications for the _____ Contract for EAPC Project No. 20254400, Ad Education Addition, to be erected at Powers Lake, North Dakota.

I have also received Addenda Nos. _____ and have included their provisions in my Bid. I have examined both the documents and the site and submit the following Bid:

I will do the _____ Construction work for the lump sum price of _____

_____ dollars ($_____).

UNIT COSTS.

I will include authorized unit cost work as specified to be added to or deducted from the above Base Bid, for changes in dollars and time listed:

Unit Cost A, Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil

Add $ _____

Add _____ Calendar Days.

In submitting this Bid, I agree:

1. To hold my bid open for 30 calendar days after its' opening.

2. To accept the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders regarding disposition of Bid Security.

3. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this bid, and to furnish Guarantee Bonds in accord with the Instructions to Bidders.

4. To accomplish the work in accord with the Contract Documents.

5. To substantially complete the Work in the Base Bid according to the following schedule: (See Supplementary Conditions for Liquidated Damages.)

   To substantially complete the Work in the Base Bid by _____ calendar days from date of Notice to Proceed.

   (See Section 01 1000 _____ for description of the phases.)

I have attached the required Bid Security.

I have listed below the major Subcontractors whose bids I have used in submitting this Bid:

Plumbing
Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning
Electrical

Official Address: _____ firm name

_____ _____ signed by

_____ _____ title

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

BOND AMOUNT: $

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773
EAPC Project# 2025440

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

DRAFT

AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 13:35:51 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695428ac737d8183a9b7ba3c)

Signed and sealed this Thirtieth day of December , Two Thousand Twenty-Five

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*	**SURETY** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*
(Witness)	*(Witness)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 13:35:51 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695428ac737d8183a9b7ba3c)

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the Thirtieth day of December in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Five
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773
701-464-5432

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773
EAPC Project# 20254400

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Engineers-Architects, P.C. (herein known as EAPC Architects Engineers)
2080 26th Ave SW, Suite 210
Minot, ND 58701

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

DRAFT

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

DRAFT

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be Zero Dollars and Zero Cents ($ 0.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- **.1** AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- **.2** AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- **.3** AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- **.4** Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
  (Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

- **.5** Drawings

Number	Title	Date

- **.6** Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

DRAFT

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:04:24 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695429fd737d8183a9b7ba57)

AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the Thirtieth day of December in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Five
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures
If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	**Limits**

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than ($) each occurrence, ($) general aggregate, and ($) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- **.1** damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- **.2** personal injury and advertising injury;
- **.3** damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- **.4** bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.5** the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- **.1** Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- **.2** Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- **.3** Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- **.4** Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- **.5** Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- **.6** Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- **.7** Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- **.8** Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- **.9** Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- **.10** Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- **.11** Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than ($) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	**Limits**

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	**Penal Sum ($0.00)**
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

DRAFT

AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:07:27 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543ea14d365fb6da585f93)

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO AIA A101 – 2017, EXHIBIT A
INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE A.5. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
A.5.1 SUPPLEMENTS
These General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2017, 15 Articles on 38 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents whether bound herein or not. This Article A.5 contains changes and additions to the AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A. Where any part of AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A is not modified or voided by this Article A.5 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL - No Supplement

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

REQUIRED PROPERTY INSURANCE
A.2.3.1, Exhibit A Add: The Vandalism and Malicious Mischief Endorsement will provide $1,000.00 deductible that shall be covered by the Contractors if there is such an occurrence, in proportion to their loss.

The Owner shall have the following added to the fire insurance policy on the existing building:

- Subrogation Clause: It is hereby stipulated that this insurance shall not be invalidated should the insured waive in writing, prior to a loss, all rights of recovery against any party for loss occurring to the property described herein.

The Owner has this building insured with the State fire and tornado fund. A request for waiver of the right of subrogation may be requested by the General Contractor to the North Dakota Commissioner of Insurance. When doing so, identify the building, extent of work and value of total construction. This provision is outlined in chapter 26.1-22-22 of the ND Century Code as amended.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
A.3.1.1, Exhibit A Add: Proof of insurance coverage may be a fully descriptive, standard AIA or ACCORD Certificate of Insurance Agent's description of coverages provided the Contractor. The Architect will not warrant that information contained on the Certificate is correct, nor does the Architect warrant that the coverages and limits of liability will not be changed by the Contractor or the insurance company during the term of the Work.

The Contract will not be signed until the Owner has received the proof of liability insurance coverage and the Waiver of Subrogation specified in the Supplementary Conditions. See Section 00 3000 for form of Waiver of Subrogation.

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
A.3.2.2.1, Exhibit A Add: Liability Insurance shall comply with the following:

General Liability written on one of the following forms:

Comprehensive General Liability including Premises, Operations, Independent Contractors, Products, Completed Operations and the Broad Form Comprehensive General Liability Endorsement. XCU coverage shall be included if applicable.

OR

Commercial General Liability on an Occurrence Basis including Premises/Operations, Products/Completed Operations and Personal Injury. There shall be no endorsements deleting XCU coverages if applicable.

Automobile Liability: Written on a Business Auto Policy with liability covered auto symbols (1) or (7, 8, and 9) or (2, 8, and 9**)**. If the carrier does not use the Business Auto Policy, an equivalent form providing liability coverage on a comprehensive basis including all owned, non-owned and hired autos shall be used.

Umbrella Liability or Excess Liability with minimum limits of $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate. The self-insured retention, if written on an umbrella liability form, shall not exceed $10,000. The policy shall provide a minimum of following form liability over the previous specified general liability and automobile liability. The amounts listed for Umbrella coverage include the total of the amount of the basic coverage plus the Umbrella coverage. A separate Umbrella policy is not required if the basic coverage is as large as the total specified.

Contractor's Property Damage Insurance specified shall cover property that the Contractor did not provide and that is damaged by the Contractor while working on other items in the vicinity.

The limits on the basic policies may be any amount acceptable to the Insurer furnishing the umbrella or excess coverage.

The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility in the event that the limits set above are not adequate.

Comprehensive General Liability or Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability coverages shall be written by the same insurer. The insurance shall be placed with insurers rated "A" or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary (i.e. pay first) as respects any insurance, self-insurance or self-retention maintained by the Owner or Architect. Any insurance, self-insurance or self-retention maintained by the Owner shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

The Owner and Architect and their officers and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured on the Contractor's general liability and automobile liability policies.

All subcontractors shall maintain the same scope of insurance required of the Contractor. The Prime Contractor shall ensure compliance with this requirement.

Commercial General Liability insurance for the project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million $1,000.000.00 each occurrence, two million dollars $2,000,000.00 general aggregate, and two million dollars $2,000,000.00 aggregate for products completed operations hazard.

Automobile liability one million dollars $1,000,000.00 per accident – see paragraph A.3.2.3.

Umbrella Policy two million dollars $2,000,000.00

Worker's Compensation: Statutory limits under applicable State of Federal Statutes.

Waiver of Subrogation where allowed by State law of the project location.

Alternative Employer endorsement (WC 00 03 01A) in favor of EAPC.

CONTRACTOR'S OTHER INSURANCE COVERAGE

A.3.3.2.1, Exhibit A: Builder's Risk Insurance as specified in A.2.3 shall be taken out and paid for by the Contractor rather than the Owner and shall be on a Completed Value form. The Vandalism and Malicious Mischief Endorsement may provide a deductible amount. In case of a loss under that Endorsement, the Contractor shall pay the deductible amount. This insurance shall include coverage against lightning, hail, explosion, riot or civil commotions, aircraft and other vehicles, collapse and coverage available under the so called Installation Floater.

A.3.3.2.1, Exhibit A Add to paragraph: Builder's Risk Insurance shall be on new portions of old building during remodeling.

A.3.3.2.1, Exhibit A Add to paragraph: If separate Mechanical and Electrical contracts are being bid, the General Contractor shall include in their bid the premium on an amount equal to 100% of their base bid plus all add alternates, plus 50% of their bid to cover other contracts including the portion of the Architect's fee in connection with any loss. The Contractor amount shall be adjusted for the difference between the premium on this estimated amount and the actual amount.

> If one single contract is being bid, each General Contractor shall include in their bid the premium on the entire construction amount including all add Alternates plus 1% for the Architect's fee.

The Contract will not be signed until the Owner has received from the Contractor the proper policy and one copy thereof for the insurance specified under this Article.

If there are separate Mechanical and Electrical contracts and the General Contractor obtains property insurance with a stipulated amount deductible under the terms of the policy, the cost of such deductible amount required on claims paid by the insurance shall be paid as follows: 1) For claims made by Mechanical and Electrical Contractors, the Contractor making the claim shall pay the deductible amount, up to $1,000.00, for each claim. If the deductible amount is larger, the General Contractor shall pay the difference between $1,000.00 and the actual deductible amount. 2) For claims made by the General Contract, the General Contractor shall pay the total deductible amount. 3) For claims involving more than one Contractor's Work, the deductible amount shall be assessed to each Contractor on the basis of percent of involvement in the claim by each. **A.3.3.2.1, Exhibit A** Add: All references in this and other sections of Exhibit A that refer to the Owner as fiduciary for this type of insurance shall be changed to place the General Contractor as fiduciary.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

A.3.4, Exhibit A Replace the text with: The Contractor shall furnish bond or bonds as described below, covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payments of all obligations arising thereunder. The Contract will not be signed until the owner has received the proper bond specified under this Article, issued by a bonding company licensed to do business in the State where the construction will take place.

Where there is State or Federal bond forms required by statute or regulations, the bond or bonds shall be on those forms, in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

Where no such requirements exist, furnish both AIA A312 Performance Bond and AIA A312 Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

Bond amounts shall not exceed the single bond limit for the Contractor's bonding company as set forth in the Federal Register current as of the bid date.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS - No Supplement

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Powers Lakes School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date: 12-30-2025
Amount: $ 0.00
Description:
(Name and location)
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

Company:	*(Corporate seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate seal)*
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*		**SURETY** *(Signature)*	
(Printed name and title)		*(Printed name and title)*	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

DRAFT

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:09:42 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543f7588670f656fd1834b)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:09:42 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543f7588670f656fd1834b)

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

DRAFT

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:09:42 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543f7588670f656fd1834b)

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date: 12-30-2025
Amount: $ 0.00
Description:
(Name and location)
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

Company:	*(Corporate seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate seal)*
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*		**SURETY** *(Signature)*	
(Printed name and title)		*(Printed name and title)*	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

DRAFT

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:11:03 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543fc8737d8183a9b7bbc8)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- **.1** have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- **.2** have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:11:03 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543fc8737d8183a9b7bbc8)

this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:11:03 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543fc8737d8183a9b7bbc8)

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

DRAFT

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:11:03 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69543fc8737d8183a9b7bbc8)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF CONTRACTOR
(Corporation)

STATE OF _____

ss

COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the president (or other office or person) of the corporation that is described in and that executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the same.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF CONTRACTOR
(Individual or Partnership)

STATE OF _____

ss

COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person (or persons) who is (are) described in and who executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that he (or they) executed the same.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF SURETY

STATE OF _____

ss

COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person who is described in and whose name is subscribed to the within instrument as the Attorney-in-Fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that subscribed the name of _____ thereto as surety and his own name as Attorney-in-Fact.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

NOTE:
1. The name of the notary must be legibly printed, stamped or typed immediately following his signature and the date of expiration of his commission must be endorsed thereon separately from his seal.
2. Attach copy of Power of Attorney to each Bond.

WAIVER OF SUBROGATION AND SEVERABILITY OF INTERESTS ENDORSEMENT

A certificate of liability insurance has been provided to the Owner, by the undersigned insurer on behalf of

the Contractor: _____

_____

_____

for the following project:

_____

The endorsement is provided to certify that, with respect to the insurance coverages listed on the certificate, the undersigned insured hereby waives all rights to subrogation against the Owner, it's agencies, officers, Architects and Engineers, and other employees under the insurance policies as so indicated on the certificate.

Further, where the Owner is included as an additional insured, the policies as stated on the certificate of insurance shall include a cross liability or severability of interests clause in addition to the waiver of subrogation.

The undersigned also certifies that they are authorized to make this endorsement on behalf of said insurer.

_____

Insurer

_____

Date

AIA® Document G702® – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	Powers Lake School District 600 Railroad Avenue East Powers Lake, ND 58773	**PROJECT:**	Ag Education Addition 600 Railroad Ave E Powers Lake, ND 58773	**APPLICATION NO:** 001	**Distribution to:**
				PERIOD TO: December 30, 2025	OWNER : [X]
				CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT : [X]
					CONTRACTOR : [X]
FROM		**VIA**	Engineers-Architects, P.C. (herein known as EAPC Architects Engineers)	**CONTRACT DATE:** 12-30-2025	FIELD : [ ]
CONTRACTOR:		**ARCHITECT:**	2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210 Minot, ND 58701	**PROJECT NOS:** 20254400/ /	OTHER : [ ]

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703®, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS	0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)	0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0.00% of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703: 0.00)=	0.00
b. 0.00% of Stored Material (Column F on G703: 0.00)=	0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)	0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	0.00	0.00
Total approved this Month	0.00	0.00
TOTALS	0.00	0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of: North Dakota

County of: Burke

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

DRAFT

AIA Document G702 – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:13:17 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

AIA® Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certification for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	12-30-2025
PERIOD TO:	December 30, 2025
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	20254400

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G÷C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00%**	**0.00**	**0.00**

DRAFT

AIA Document G703 – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:13:17 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

EAPC

SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

Project Name		Date	
Project Number		Previous Submittal Date	

To		From	
Attn			

Incomplete submittals will be returned "Not Accepted".
For each submittal, include a minimum of 1 copy and complete the following information:

SHOP DRAWINGS	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

PRODUCT DATA	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

SAMPLES	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

Please review the following attached submittal(s) as required by the Contract Documents.

Submitted By: _____

Phone Number: _____ **Email:** _____

Signature: _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF NON-ASBESTOS AND NON LEAD MATERIALS

PROJECT NAME AND LOCATION:_____ EAPC FILE:_____

BUILDING OWNER AND ADDRESS_____

CONTRACTORS NAME:_____

Address:_____
Telephone No._____

The contractor hereby certifies that he, his subcontractors, and his suppliers have used or will use only non-asbestos containing materials and non-lead paints and no lead in the water systems in the construction of this project.

by: (Signature) _____ Date _____

(Print Name)_____

(Print Title)_____

NOTE: "Asbestos-Free" materials are not allowed on this project as the definition of "asbestos-free" materials allows asbestos content up to 1%. Only non-asbestos containing materials (which have no asbestos) are allowed.

INDEMNIFICATION

a) The CONTRACTOR will indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER and the ARCHITECT/ENGINEER and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the use in this contract of any asbestos or lead material prohibited under Section 70, Article 16, 3.5.1, provided that any such claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property or removal costs including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent or willful act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, and SUBCONTRACTORS, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

b) In any and all claims against the OWNER or the ARCHITECT/ENGINEER, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the CONTRACTOR, any SUBCONTRACTOR, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any SUBCONTRACTOR under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

AIA® Document G706® – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:
20254400
CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:
12-30-2025

OWNER:[X]
ARCHITECT:[X]
CONTRACTOR:[X]
SURETY:[ ]
OTHER:[ ]

STATE OF: North Dakota
COUNTY OF: Burke

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment [ ] Yes [ ] No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA Document G706 – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:15:33 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695440ad4d365fb6da585fb9)

AIA® Document G706®A – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER :
20254400
CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:
12-30-2025

OWNER: [X]
ARCHITECT: [X]
CONTRACTOR: [X]
SURETY: [ ]
OTHER: [ ]

STATE OF: North Dakota
COUNTY OF: Burke

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT

AIA Document G706A – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:16:57 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6954413788670f656fd18370)

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
Ag Education Addition

600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:
20254400
CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:
12-30-2025

OWNER: [X]
ARCHITECT: [X]
CONTRACTOR: [X]
SURETY: [ ]
OTHER: [ ]

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

SURETY *(Signature)*

Attest:
(Seal):

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT

AIA Document G707 – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:20:15 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695441f888670f656fd18383)

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:

FROM:

PROJECT:
Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.:

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS:
20254400

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

COPIES TO _____

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

AIA Document G716 – 2004. Copyright © 2004. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 15:33:18 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (695444eed00786ef41207671)

EAPC

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

☐ Original ☐ Submittal ☐ Revised/Corrected Submittal

Project	
Location	
Architect Engineer	

Date	
File No.	
No. of Copies	

Submittal Item		
Spec No.	**Description**	**Supplier**

Deviations		
Item	**Deviation Description**	**EAPC Comments**

(Use additional sheets and attach to this form if required)

Item(s) have been checked for compliance with specification requirements and space limitations and will meet these conditions.

Requested By: _____ **Date:** _____

Phone Number: _____ **Email:** _____

A/E Action

☐ Acceptable ☐ Acceptable as Noted ☐ Not Acceptable ☐ Revise and Resubmit

This action applies to Design, Arrangement and Interpretation. Acceptance Does Not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of Dimensions, Quantities, or Deviations from the Drawings or Specifications.

By: _____ **Date:** _____

EAPC

eapc.net
EAPC
Architecture | Engineering | Interior Design | Industrial Services
3100 DeMers Avenue, Grand Forks, ND 58201 | TELE 701.775.3000 | FAX 701.772.3605

THIRD PARTY USER AGREEMENT FOR ELECTRONIC DRAWING DATA

The User agrees to comply with the following terms and conditions:

1. Electronic Data is defined as a .dwg or .rvt files or any derivative from such files or any form of electronic media used for purposes of construction.

2. All dimensions shown on contract documents are not verified and are not to be reused.

3. Details and elevations shown on contract documents are only for design and need to be completely redone by the detailer for erection purposes.

4. Engineering Architects, P.C. dba EAPC Architects Engineers ("Architect") retains all rights to ownership of the Electronic Data and any intellectual property associated with architectural/engineering services provided by the Architect on the Project and the Electronic Data made available to the User. User specifically acknowledges that such Electronic Data is the proprietary information of the Architect and is provided to the User solely for the purposes of facilitating the User's work on the Project. No permission is granted to the User for copying or reusing Electronic Data on other projects, for additions to this Project, or the completion of the Project by another architectural/engineering firm or individuals. Any use of the Electronic Data by the User other than the facilitation of the User's work on this Project is subject to written approval of the Architect, which approval may be withheld for any reason. Approval may be contingent on the User paying additional compensation to the Architect and providing the appropriate legal protection to the Architect for the User's use of the Electronic Data.

5. The Electronic Data represents only a portion of the engineer and architectural services performed by the Architect on the Project. Engineer represents and the User specifically acknowledges that the Electronic Data may not contain all changes to the documents since the initial release for bidding or that such Electronic Data is without inaccuracies. Use of the Electronic Data by the User, without the Architect's written verification or adaptation for the specific purpose intended, will be at the User's risk. The User may request the Architect's written verification or adaptation that the Electronic Data is current and that it is otherwise supported by additional documentation. If requested, the Architect will provide such verification or adaptation provided the User fully compensates the Architect for providing the requested information, which compensation will be determined in the sole discretion of the Engineer.

6. The User specifically acknowledges the following:

    a. The Electronic Data documents are provided by the Architect for the convenience of the User only.

    b. The Electronic Data documents are prepared as the Architect's internal working documents and as such may be incomplete, contain deliberate or unintentional inaccuracies or be in part obsolete.

c. That the Architect makes no representation as to the Electronic Data completeness, currency, or accuracy, or compatibility with the User's software systems.

d. Any translation of Electronic Data from one computer system or computer environment can and often does result in the loss of important Electronic Data, including portions of test and dimensions, the existence, location or scale of symbols or other elements of graphics, the internal structure of Electronic Data including layers and Electronic Data attributes, or the style or weight of lines. The Architect specifically disclaims any liability associated with the User's use of the Electronic Data on any system.

e. The Architect will not routinely issue updates to its Electronic Data. It is solely the responsibility of the User to identify and make all required revisions or corrections to this Electronic Data or request a verification or adaptation from the Engineer.

7. Because the information being provided by the Architect to the User is being provided "AS IS" "with all faults", in the software release version standard to the Architect; and without representation by the Architect as to completeness, currency, or accuracy, the User specifically agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Architect, its affiliated entities, directors, officers, and employees from and against any and all claims arising out of the User's use of the Electronic Data and the preparation of information generated by the User through the Architect's Electronic Data. The indemnification shall include the User's agreement to pay all reasonable attorney's fees and expenses incurred by Architect in defending against any claim or action. In no event will Architect, its affiliated entities, directors, officers, and employees be liable to the User for indirect, general, incidental, consequential, or other damages.

8. The utilization of the Electronic Data by the User contrary to the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall constitute a breach of this Agreement and User, immediately upon the written demand of the Architect, shall return to the Architect all of the Architect's property, including the Electronic Data. Architect shall be entitled to seek all other claims arising out of the User's breach of this Agreement.

9. Attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein as Exhibit "A" is a written description outlining the Electronic Data requested by the User which includes such information as sheet number and special instructions relating to the Electronic Data. Also included on Exhibit "A" is information with regard to the compensation to be paid by the User to the Architect for the time and expense incurred b the Architect in the preparation and transfer of the Electronic Data. Special instructions relating to the Electronic Data to be included or excluded may be requested and may not require additional compensation. The Architect will not provide assurances that all special instructions can be accommodated.

10. This agreement shall be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto. User acknowledges that the Electronic Data will not be provided until a signed Agreement is on file with the Architect and total payment is received.

EXHIBIT A: ELECTRONIC FILE REQUISITION & RELEASE FORM

DATE: _____

Please complete the following information and remit a check for the "Total Amount Due" to EAPC Architects Engineers with the completed request form. Signature by the firm's representative and or payment with this completed request will constitute an agreement with the terms and conditions listed on the preceding two pages (Third Party User Agreement for Electronic Data).

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: Dakota West

Project Location: Minot, ND

USER INFORMATION:

Company: _____

Representative Name: _____ Signature: _____

Address: _____ Dated: _____

City/State/Zip: _____

Telephone No.: _____

DRAWINGS REQUESTED:

Intended use of Drawings: _____

File(s)/Drawing Numbers needed (including file specification suffix and software version):

SECTION 00 7000 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

1 CONTENTS

This Section contains the printed standard document AIA Document A201 - 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 15 Articles on 40 pages.
It also contains Article 16, Supplementary Conditions, which has changes and additions to the printed AIA standard document.

The printed standard document as modified by Article 16, both included in this Section 00 7000, applies to this Project except to the extent that it is supplemented for this Project by Division 1 Sections.

Note especially:

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Ag Education Addition
600 Railroad Ave E
Powers Lake, ND 58773

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Powers Lake School District
600 Railroad Avenue East
Powers Lake, ND 58773

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Engineers-Architects, P.C. (herein known as EAPC Architects Engineers)
2080 36th Ave SW, Suite 210
Minot, ND 58701

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:43:21 CST on 12/30/2025 under Subscription No.20250116178 which expires on 03/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69544697d00786ef41207698)

ARTICLE 16. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

16.1 SUPPLEMENTS

These General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2017, 15 Articles on 40 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents whether bound herein or not. This Article 16 contains changes and additions to the AIA A201, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A201 - 2017. Where any part of AIA A201 - 2017 is not modified or voided by this Article 16 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

ARTICLE 1.
GENERAL PROVISIONS

THE WORK

1.1.3 Add: The term "provide" shall mean furnish and install in place.

THE DRAWINGS

1.1.5 Add: The general character and scope of the Work is shown by the Drawings. Where a portion of the Work is fully drawn and the remainder is merely indicated, the portion fully drawn shall apply to all similar part of the Work. Figured dimensions shall be followed in preference to scaled measurements. Dimensions on the Drawings are subject to field verification to suit adjacent elements.

THE SPECIFICATIONS

1.1.6 Add: Where Specifications are abbreviated type, they indicate complete sentences in the same manner as when a note occurs in the Drawings. Omissions of words such as “the Contractor shall” and “as shown on the Drawings” is intentional. The words “shall” or “shall be” are to be supplied by inference.

Where a number is listed in the Specifications (as for gauges, weights, temperatures, amount of time, etc.), the number shall be interpreted as that or better.

Division 00 and Division 01 of this book apply to every Specification Section in this book.

CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Change the period at the end of the first sentence to a comma and add: "in operating order".

1.2.4 Add paragraph: In case of a conflict between the Contract Documents and any portion bid separately to the owner, if not reconciled by Addendum, the Architect/Engineer will determine which document is the most specific and the Contractor shall do the Work accordingly, at no change in price.

ARTICLE 2.
OWNER

INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.6 Replace the text with: The Contractor(s) will be furnished as many sets of Drawings and Project Manuals as the Architect has available for distribution, but in no case less than one (1). If the Contractor(s) require additional sets, they will be furnished to the Contractor(s) at the cost of reproduction, and postage and handling, to be paid by the Contractor(s).

ARTICLE 3.
CONTRACTOR

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.3.1.1 Add paragraph: Where multiple Prime Contracts are in effect the General Contractor's schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions and progress shall govern the Work of the other Prime Contractors. Each Contractor shall notify other Prime Contractors, within a reasonable time, of phases or items of the Work requiring incorporation of Work by the other Prime Contractors. The other Prime Contractors shall, after such notification and within a reasonable time, proceed with the furnishing, installation, laying out or incorporation of their Work so as not to delay or impede the progress of the Work.

3.3.1.2 Add paragraph: Each Prime Contractor shall be responsible for the regular and on-going coordination of their Work with the affected Work of other Prime Contractors and for maintaining and coordinating the progress of the Work in accordance with the construction schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions for scheduling requirements.

LABOR AND MATERIALS
3.4.4 Add paragraph: **WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS**.

a) No trade shall commence Work until conditions are right for carrying out the Work properly, and surfaces affecting the Work of that trade are suitable.

b) Manufacturer’s printed instructions covering details of installations shall be followed where not in conflict with these Specifications. If there is a conflict, notify the Architect and obtain approval before proceeding.

c) Completed Work shall be left plumb, level, true to line or plane, anchored securely in place, free from damage.

d) Unless otherwise called for, all pieces of material shall be as large a stock size as is in conformity with standard good practice of the trade.

e) Except where in conflict with these specifications, current manufacturer’s printed specifications of herein specified proprietary products are made part of these specifications.

f) Deliver and store materials so as to protect from damage. Inspect materials for damage as delivered.

g) For items fabricated to fit the needs of this project, verify dimensions by field measurements where practical. Establish Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabrication. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

h) For brand name materials where purchase method allows: Deliver in original container with seals unbroken and with original labels with manufacturer’s name, product brand name and directions intact.

i) Where these specifications call for products that meet national standards (such as ASTM, CS, Federal Specifications, etc.), furnish a certification from the manufacturer that those products do meet the specified standards.

j) Obtain each separate type of product from the same manufacturer.

k) Before each trade commences work, conduct a pre-installation conference at the area of the site where the work will begin. The conference shall include the General Contractor's Superintendent and representatives of all trades whose work interfaces with the trade about to begin work. The purpose will be to determine that conditions are proper for beginning the work and assure that other trades will coordinate as needed.

TAXES

Are there similar requirements for MN, AZ, SD?

3.6.1 Add paragraph: Contractor shall pay the ND Use tax per section 57-40.202.1 of the Century Code. Use tax applies to the purchase of tangible personal property by an individual or business not taxed at the time of purchase for storage, use or consumption in North Dakota.

3.6.1 Add paragraph: Contractors shall be responsible for paying all required State and Municipal Use/Excise taxes on their gross receipts of material on a project including the value of material furnished by the owner per South Dakota Codified Law Chapters 10-45, 10-46 and 10-52. Subcontractors do not owe excise tax IF a prime contractor's exemption certificate is received for the project**.**

PERMITS

3.7.1 Add: If separate Mechanical and Electrical Contracts are being bid, each General Contractor shall include in his bid the permit fee on an amount equal to 100% of his bid, plus all his add alternate plus 50% of this sum for the Mechanical and Electrical Contracts. The Contract amount shall be adjusted by change order for the difference between this bid amount and the actual amount.

3.7.7 **Add paragraph**: EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to follow [**Section 202 of " Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965" relative to Non Discrimination in Employment by Government Contractors and Subcontractors and/or**] any directive regarding Equal Opportunity Employment issued by State where the project is located.

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add: The Contractor with the largest Contract shall prepare the construction schedule in cooperation with the other prime Contractors and obtain written evidence of their concurrence. The first payment will not be certified by the Architect until the progress schedule is received. See also Section ~~01 1500~~ 01 3200.

DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

3.11 Add:

1. Immediately upon receipt of contract documents, identify one each of the documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET." Update the record set with all Addenda items.
2. Through progress of the work, the Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of changes in the contract documents, as described below. Upon completion of the work, transfer the recorded change in ink to a set of record documents. See also Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.
3. Changes that shall be recorded are *major concealed items* from what is called for by the Contract Documents. This is to include such items as main pipes and conduit or changed structural members which cannot be observed on completion even with the use of access doors or removable panels.
4. Coordinate changes within the record documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly.
5. Accuracy of records shall be such that future searches for items shown in the contract documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved project record documents.
6. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit the final project record documents to the Architect and secure his approval. Maintain the job set of record documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final project record documents.
7. Submit the completed set of project record documents to EAPC as described in Section 01 78 39.
8. Participate in review meeting as required.
9. Make required changes and promptly deliver the final project record documents to EAPC.
10. EAPC will review for completeness of record documents.

The purpose of the final project record documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

CUTTING & PATCHING

3.14.3 **Add paragraph**: On projects with more than one prime Contract, the General Contractor shall provide all openings in all <u>new</u> general construction, provided the information has been furnished to the General Contractor in time. If said information is not furnished in time, other Contractors shall cut, patch and repair as necessary all that is required for an installation per drawings and specifications. Use persons with the required skills for the work involved. Where support members are involved, cutting shall be approved in advance by the

Architect/Engineer. Openings required in existing construction are the responsibility of the Contractor requiring the opening, including patching of existing construction to match adjacent finishes.

CLEANING UP

3.15.1.1 Add paragraph: **CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION**. The building and site shall be cleaned weekly and more often if necessary to provide a safe and hazard free work place. Maintain floors broom clean. See also AIA A201.6.3.

3.15.1.2 Add paragraph: **CLEANING ON COMPLETION OF A PORTION OF THE BUILDING**.

1. "Clean," for the purpose of this article shall be interpreted on finished surfaces as meaning the level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using quality building maintenance equipment and materials.
2. Remove all window stickers and labels.
3. Clean all plumbing, heating and electrical items upon completion of the project, and before Owner's occupancy.

ACCESS TO WORK

3.16.1 Add paragraph: The Owner will clear the building of removable equipment and supplies and allow the Contractor exclusive use of the interior spaces until Substantial Completion – under the terms stated elsewhere in these Specifications.

The Contractor shall confine the Work, the storage of items and parking within the building and the "Contract Limit Lines" shown on the Site Plan.

INDEMNIFICATION

Add to 3.18.1: Actions that EAPC might take or fail to take with regard to Shop Drawings are to be covered by 3.18.1 to the same extent as actions in other matters.

ARTICLE 4
ARCHITECT

GENERAL

4.1.2 Add:

The Architect/Engineer has no duties or responsibilities in regard to insurance or legal decisions, surveying, subsurface soil exploration, geophysical testing, soil analysis or soil testing, testing for contamination by airborne asbestos fibers, bulk sample analysis for asbestos identification and content determination. The Architect/Engineer's obligations are solely to the Owner. In meeting such obligations, EAPC may increase the burdens and expenses of the Contractor, Subcontractors or Employees or the Surety of any of them. Nothing in the performance of EAPC's services in connection with this project implies any undertaking for the benefit of, or which may be enforced by the Contractor, Subcontractor or Employees, or the Surety of any of them.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.3 Add: The Architect will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Owner.

COMMUNICATIONS

4.2.4 Add: If there are any direct communications between Owner and Contractor, that affect the performance or Administration of the Contract, the gist of such communication shall be reduced to writing by the Owner, with a copy to the Architect.

ARTICLE 5
SUBCONTRACTORS No Supplement

ARTICLE 6
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS No Supplement

ARTICLE 7
CHANGES IN THE WORK

GENERAL
7.1.4: **Add paragraph**: Divisions 00 and 01 state generally how change proposals shall be handled. When quoting on a change proposal, a Contractor shall furnish a complete and itemized list of materials involved due to a proposed change in work if so requested showing:

The actual cost of:

Labor, including foreman, on a per item basis.
Materials, all individually priced, entering permanently into the work.
The Ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work.
Insurances, permits, fees and other direct job expenses applicable to the changes.
To the total cost of the items above, add an allowance for overhead and profit, as appropriate for the paperwork involved.
Compute add or deduct change orders on the same basis.
The Architect shall have the right to require actual quotations for materials and/or labor from the contractor or suppliers.

NOTE TO SPEC WRITER: Confirm that the following text of 7.1.4 applies to the particular project you are specifying. If so, turn off the italicized font.

When either or both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be calculated on basis of the net amount of cost or credit.

1. The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost shall be based on the following schedule:
   1.1 For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 5 percent of the cost.
   1.2 For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the cost due the Subcontractor.
   1.3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved; for added work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 15 percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 5 percent of the cost.
   1.4 For each Subcontractor; for added or deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.

1.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.

2. In order to facilitate the checking of quotations for extras or credit, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can seem by inspection, shall be accomplished by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner described above. Where major cost items are subcontract, they shall be itemized also.

7.1.5: Add paragraph: By signing a Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the changed Contract Amount is in full payment for the changed work, including that resulting from any resulting changes in the time schedule.

ARTICLE 8
TIME

DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME
8.3.1 Add: The following will not be considered justifications for extension of time unless due to one of the causes stated within this Article 8.

a) Delay caused by Subcontractors or Supplier except if the Supplier goes out of business and another Supplier cannot be found in time to meet schedule.

b) Shortage of workmen.

ARTICLE 9
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

NOTE TO SPEC WRITER: Always use the following.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES
9.2. Add: Schedule of Values shall to suit the Contractor's judgment for the particular project following the format of the sample in Section 00 3000. Use the same form for payment requests, along with the form "Partial Payment Summary Sheet" in Section 00 3000.
9.6.9 Add: Except where other statutory requirements apply, progress payment shall be made monthly upon application, in the amount of 90% of the Work completed and materials described under 9.3.2. For a Contract over $100 thousand, the Architect will authorize the payment of 100% of the amount completed after a total of 5% of the Contract amount has been retained, providing progress on the Work is in accordance with or ahead of the Contractor's Progress Schedule and is otherwise satisfactory to the Architect, and if the Contractor has filed a Consent of Surety with the Architect.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
9.8.1 Add: Minor corrective Work and the replacement of defective Work or materials, and the adjustment of control apparatus will not delay the determination that the Contract is Substantially Complete. See 12.2.2.

9.8.6 **Add paragraph**: At 12:01 a.m. on the Date of Substantial Completion, the Owner becomes responsible for the care and operation of the accepted Work.

ARTICLE 10
PROTECTION OF PERSONS OR PROPERTY

INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON AND PROPERTY
10.2.9 Add paragraph: Contractor shall submit to the Owner a copy of the written safety program to be used as guidelines and direction of the Contractor's and subcontractors' worksite activities. This program must meet all federal, state and local laws and other legal requirements and include the following minimum provisions: (1) a worksite safety policy and mission statement; (2) assigned responsibilities among management, supervisors and employees; (3) a system for periodic self-inspections, including inspection of job sites, materials, work performance and equipment; (4) a thorough accident and injury reporting and investigation process; (5) a safety orientation program including first aid, medical attention, emergency facilities, fire protection and prevention, housekeeping, illumination, sanitation, personal protective equipment and occupational noise exposure; and (6) a safety training program including safety "tool box" meetings and other systems for ongoing training, including training for employees on the recognition, avoidance and prevention of unsafe conditions.

It shall be a condition of the Contract and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to the contract, that the owner assumes no liability relating to its receipt and review of the Contractor's safety plan. Safety remains the responsibility of the Contractor. Furthermore, the right of the Owner to receive and review the safety plan shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES
10.3.4 Add: Asbestos containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project. The Contractor shall certify that only non-asbestos materials were used (See certification Form in Section 00 3000). Typical materials likely to contain asbestos include roofing, acoustical treatments, fireproofing, drywall, plaster, resilient flooring, insulation's, mastics/adhesives, gaskets, mineral products, cementitious boards/pipes/mortar, etc.

Lead containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project.

ARTICLE 11
INSURANCE AND BONDS No Supplement

ARTICLE 12
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK No Supplement

ARTICLE 13
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

GOVERNING LAW
13.1.1 Add paragraph: Where the Contract Documents require Work better than that required by statute, the Contract Documents shall govern.

13.1.2 **Add paragraph**: If changes in laws, regulations, or codes made after the date of the Bid Opening require substantial revisions in the scope, extent or complexity of the Work called for by the Contract Documents, an equitable adjustment will be made in the terms of the Contract.

13.6 Add paragraph**: NOTIFICATION OF DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION**
For any project located in North Dakota which will have either demolition or renovation, the Contractor shall fill out the form at the end of this section, get it signed by the Owner and send it by mail or fax and mail to the ND State Department of Health to be received by them at least 10 days before beginning the activity, all per the instructions on the form.

13.6. Add Paragraph: **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**
Liquidated Damages: The parties acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence under the Contract, and delays in Substantial Completion of the Work beyond the date specified in the Contract, subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract, would result in harm to the Owner for lack of occupancy for the areas within the Work. The parties hereby agree to work in good faith to achieve the schedule without penalties of liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 14
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT **No Supplement**

ARTICLE 15
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Add: 15.3.2 Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of July 1, 2001. Any provision in such Rules to the effect that rules in effect at the time of filing of a demand for arbitration shall apply are hereby deleted, it being the intent that no amendments to the Rules shall apply to these parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrative fees to be paid shall be those in effect as of the time of filing the demand for arbitration. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association, and a copy shall be filed with the Architect.

END OF SECTION 00 7000

ASBESTOS NOTIFICATION OF DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

North Dakota Department of Health
Division of Air Quality
SFN 17987 (03/17)

I. Type of Notification **THIS NOTICE MUST BE SUBMITTED 10 WORKING DAYS BEFORE BEGINNING THE ACTIVITY**

☐ Original ☐ Revised ☐ Cancelled	Date:

II. Type of Operation **III. Is Asbestos Present?**

☐ Demolition ☐ Renovation ☐ Ordered Demolition ☐ Emergency Renovation	☐ Yes ☐ No

IV. Dates of Asbestos Removal (MM-DD-YY) **V. Dates of Demolition or Renovation (MM-DD-YY)**

Start: Stop:	Start: Stop:

VI. Facility Information (identify owner and operator, if applicable)

Owner Name			
Owner Address	City	State	Zip Code
Contact Person	Email	Telephone Number	
Operator (if different than owner)			
Operator Address	City	State	Zip Code
Contact Person	Email	Telephone Number	

VII. Facility Description (include building name, number and floor or room number)

Building Name				
Building Address	City	State	Zip Code	County
Site Location (floor or room number(s))				
Building Size (Sq. Ft.)	Number of Floors			Age of Building/Year Built
Present Use	Prior Use			

VIII. Asbestos Contractor (If applicable, please enter Demolition or Renovation Contractor information on page 2)

Contractor Name			ND License Number
Contractor Address	City	State	Zip Code
Contact Person		Telephone Number	

IX. Asbestos Inspector

Firm Name			ND License Number
Firm Address	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Inspector		Telephone Number	

X. Approximate Amount of Asbestos, Including:

	Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM) to be Removed	**Nonfriable Asbestos-Containing Material to be Removed**		**Nonfriable Asbestos-Containing Material not to be Removed**	
		Category I	Category II	Category I	Category II
Pipe (Linear Ft.)					
Surface Area (Sq. Ft.)					
Volume from Facility Component(s) (Cu. Ft.)					

XI. Testing Procedure for Determining Asbestos and Type of Asbestos Material(s)

☐ PLM ☐ TEM ☐ Other:	Type of Asbestos-Containing Material(s)

XII. Description of Work Practices and Engineering Controls to Prevent Asbestos Emissions (check all that apply)

☐ Adequately Wet Materials ☐ Glove Bag ☐ Seal in Leaktight Containers ☐ Encapsulate
☐ Negative Air Containment ☐ Seal in Leaktight Wrapping ☐ Mini-enclosure ☐ Other:

XIII. Description of Planned Demolition or Renovation Work (backhoe, bulldozer, hand removal, etc.)

Will the Facility or Facility Debris be Burned?
☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, you must contact your local Health Unit or the Air Quality Division at 701.328.5188, to complete an Open Burn Variance Application: **SFN 8509.**

XIV. Demolition Contractor

Firm Name		Secretary of State License Number	
Firm Address	City	State	Zip Code
Contact Person		Telephone Number	

XV. Waste Transporter

Name		Waste Hauler Permit Number	
Address	City	State	Zip Code
Contact Person		Telephone Number	

XVI. Waste Disposal Site for Asbestos-Containing Materials

Name	Permit Number	Telephone Number	
Address	City	State	Zip Code

Will the waste be disposed of at a site other than a Landfill approved for asbestos? ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, you must contact the Waste Management Division at 701.328.5166 to complete an Inert Waste Disposal Variance Application: SFN 50278**.**

XVII. Waste Disposal Site for Demolition or Renovation Materials (other than asbestos)

Name	Permit Number	Telephone Number	
Address	City	State	Zip Code

XVIII. If Demolition was Ordered by Government Agency, Identify the Agency and Attach a Copy of the Order

Authority/Agency	Date of Order (MM/DD/YY)	Telephone Number

XIX. Emergency Demolition or Renovation

Is this an emergency demolition or renovation? ☐ Yes ☐ No **If yes, you must contact the Department at 701.328.5188.**

XX. Description of Procedures to be Followed in the Event of an Unexpected Asbestos Fiber Release

XXI. General Comments

XXII. I certify to the best of my knowledge that the above information is true and correct. I further certify that all asbestos abatement work on this project will be performed by individuals certified in accordance with the North Dakota Air Pollution Control Rules 33-15-13.

Signature of Owner/Operator	Print Name	Date
Business/Organization	Telephone Number	

Return form to: North Dakota Department of Health
Division of Air Quality, 2nd Floor
918 E Divide Avenue
Bismarck, ND 58501-1947
Telephone: 701.328.5188 or Fax: 701.328.5185 (If faxing, original copy must be mailed with valid signature)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
ASBESTOS DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION NOTIFICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Asbestos NESHAP, Section 33-15-13-02 of the North Dakota Air Pollution Control Rules, requires written notification of demolition or renovation activities in facilities under Subsection 02.6. In most cases, a facility includes all types of structures except single family homes and apartment buildings having no more than four units. The enclosed form must be used to fulfill this requirement. Only complete notification forms will be accepted.

The notification should be typewritten or neatly printed and postmarked or delivered no later than ten working days prior to the beginning of either the asbestos removal activity (Section IV) or demolition activity (in Section V) whichever is applicable.

INSTRUCTIONS

I. Type of Notification: Check "Original" if the notification is a first time or original notification," Revised" if the notification is a revision of a prior notification, or "Canceled" if the activity has been canceled. On the right side enter the date that the notification is being submitted.

II. Type of Operation: Check as appropriate for facility demolition, for facility renovation, for ordered demolitions, or for emergency renovations.

III. Is Asbestos Present? Answer "Yes" or "No."

IV. Scheduled Dates of Asbestos Removal (MM-DD-YY): Enter scheduled dates (month/day/year) for asbestos removal work. Asbestos removal work includes any activity, including site preparation, which may break up, dislodge or disturb asbestos material.

V. Scheduled Dates of Demolition/Renovation (MM-DD-YY): Enter scheduled dates (month/day/year) for beginning and ending the planned demolition or renovation project.

VI. Facility Information: Enter the names, addresses, contact persons and telephone numbers of the following:

Owner: Legal owner of the site at which asbestos is being removed or demolition planned.

Operator: Demolition contractor, general contractor, or any other person who leases, operates, controls or supervises the site.

If known, the name of the site supervisor should be entered as the contact person for the notification. If additional parties share responsibility for the site, demolition activity, renovation or ACM removal, include complete information (including name, address, contact person and telephone number) on additional sheets submitted with the form.

VII. Facility Description: Provide the following information on the areas being renovated or demolished:

Building Address:	Physical location of site.
Building Size:	The building size in square feet.
Number of Floors:	Enter the number of floors including basement, if applicable.
Year Facility was Built or Age:	Enter approximate age of the facility.

Present Use/Prior Use: Describe the primary use of the facility or enter the following codes: H -- Hospital; S -- School; P -- Public Building; O -- Office; I -- Industrial; U -- University or College; C -- Commercial; or R -- Residence.

VIII. Asbestos Contractor: Name and address of contractor hired to remove asbestos.

IX. Asbestos Inspector: The firm who conducted the asbestos inspection prior to demolition/renovation.

X. Approximate Amount of Asbestos Including: (1) Regulated ACM to be removed (including nonfriable ACM to be sanded, ground or abraded); (2) Category I and Category II nonfriable asbestos containing material (ACM) to be removed; and (3) Category I and Category II nonfriable asbestos containing material not to be removed. For both renovations and demolitions, enter the amount of RACM to be removed by entering a number in the appropriate box. If applicable, enter the amount of nonfriable ACM to be removed during a demolition or renovation, and/or enter the amount of nonfriable ACM not to be removed during a demolition or renovation.

Category I nonfriable material includes packing, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing materials. Category II nonfriable material includes any material, excluding Category I materials, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure, or mechanical forces expected to operate on the material during the demolition or renovation activity. All Category II materials must be removed prior to demolition.

Complete the volume from facility component(s) if asbestos-containing materials have been removed from facility components and the volume is known.

XI. Asbestos Testing Procedure and Type of Asbestos Materials Present: Check the appropriate box for the procedure that was used to determine asbestos content. Also, describe the kinds of asbestos-containing materials that are present.

XII. Description of Work Practices and Engineering Controls to Prevent Asbestos Emissions: Check the appropriate box(s) for work practices that will be employed to prevent asbestos emissions.

XIII. Description of Planned Demolition or Renovation Work: Include a brief description of the renovation/demolition technique(s) to be used. Also, indicate if the facility or facility debris will be burned.

XIII. Demolition or Renovation Contractor: Name and address of contractor hired to perform demolition or renovation work.

XV. Waste Transporter(s): Enter the name(s), addresses(s), contact person(s) and telephone number(s) of the person(s) or company(ies) responsible for transporting ACM from the removal site to the waste disposal site. If the removal contractor or owner is the waste transporter, state "same as owner" or "same as removal contractor." If multiple parties are responsible include complete information on an additional sheet and submit with this form.

XVI. Waste Disposal Site for the Asbestos-Containing Materials: Identify the waste disposal site, including the complete name, location, and telephone number of the facility. If ACM is to be disposed of at more than one site, provide complete information on an additional sheet submitted with the form. Permit number(s) must be included. If the waste will not be disposed of at a landfill approved for asbestos, then an Inert Waste Disposal Variance Application must be completed and approved by the Department.

XVII. Waste Disposal Site for Demolition or Renovation Materials: Identify the waste disposal site, including the complete name, location, and telephone number of the facility. If the waste will not be disposed of at a landfill approved for waste materials, then an Inert Waste Disposal Variance Application must be completed and approved by the Department.

XVIII. If Demolition Ordered by a Government Agency, Please Identify the Agency below: Provide the name of the responsible official, title and agency, authority under which the order was issued and the date of the order. A copy of the order from the government agency must be attached to this form.

XIX. Emergency Demolition or Renovation Information: Please identify if the work is an emergency demolition or renovation. If yes, please immediately contact the Department.

XX. Description of Procedures to be Followed in the Event that Unexpected Asbestos Fiber Release: Provide adequate information to demonstrate that appropriate actions have been considered and can be implemented to control asbestos emissions adequately, including at a minimum, conformance with applicable work practice standards. Attach an additional sheet of paper if needed and submit with this form.

XXI. General Comments: as necessary. Attach an additional sheet of paper if needed and submit with this form.

XXII. Verification and Certification: Certify the accuracy and completeness of the information provided and the intent to comply with the North Dakota Air Pollution Control Rules by signing and dating the notification form. Please sign and print the name of the owner or operator and list the business or organization the owner or operator is affiliated with.

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Ag Education Addition.

B. Owner's Name: Powers Lake School District.

C. Architect's Name: EAPC Architects Engineers.

D. The Project consists of a 3,300 SF building addition with a new Ag Education classroom and extension of the existing Ag Shop. There will also be a new Interactive (ITV) classroom, as well as some extra building storage and ADA toilet room..

1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: Multiple prime contracts, each based on a Stipulated Price.

B. The work of each separate prime contract is identified in this section and on Drawings.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

A. Owner has awarded a contract for supply of shop equipment by an awarded grant.

B. Owner will supply and install the following:
1. Soap Dispensers.
2. Paper Towel Dispensers.
3. Toilet Paper Dispensers.

C. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
1. Shop equipment.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

E. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work when school is not in session.

F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.6 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Construct Work in one phase.

B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

1.7 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY CONTRACT

A. Unless otherwise noted, provisions of the sections listed below apply to every contract. Specific items of work listed under individual contract descriptions constitute exceptions.

B. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures.

C. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.

D. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices.

E. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

F. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements.

G. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule.

H. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

I. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

J. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

K. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

L. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1.8 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Division 01 - General Requirements:
   1. Specification sections listed above.

B. Provide all Work except Work specifically assigned to other contractors in this Section.

1.9 MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Specification sections listed above as applicable to every contract.

B. Division 21 - Fire Protection

C. Division 22 - Plumbing

D. Division 23 - HVAC

1.10 ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCT

A. Specification sections listed above as applicable to every contract.

B. Division 26 - Elecrical.

C. Division 27 - Communications.

D. Division 28 - Electronic Safety/Security

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 1000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2100 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.

B. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices; Payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices.

C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Include the amount of Allowances specified in a separate line item.

F. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

H. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment.

I. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.

J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question.

1.5 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 15 days.

C. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   2. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.

E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.

2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
   a. Origin and date of claim.
   b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
   c. Time records and wage rates paid.
   d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

G. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

H. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

I. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.6 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Contingency allowance.

B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.3 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
   1. Contingency allowance is to be used only for unforeseen expenses during construction and with the Architect's approval.

B. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.4 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of $100,000 for use upon Architect's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 1000 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Unit Prices.

B. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.3 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.4 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement Devices:
   1. Weigh Scales: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state Weights and Measures department within the past year.
   2. Platform Scales: Of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate the conveying vehicle.
   3. Metering Devices: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state department within the past year.

E. Measurement by Weight: Concrete reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes will be measured by handbook weights. Welded assemblies will be measured by handbook or scale weight.

F. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

G. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

H. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.

I. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

J. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.

1.5 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.

C. The authority of Architect to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No.1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, in accordance with geotechnical report attached in Sectioin 00 2000.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on its place surveys of volume before and after removal.

B. Item: _____; Section _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

B. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.

4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
    a. Project Information:
        1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
        2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
    b. Substitution Request Information:
        1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
        2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
        3) Issue date.
        4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
        5) Description of Substitution.
        6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
        7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
        8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
    c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
        1) Physical characteristics.
        2) In-service performance.
        3) Expected durability.
        4) Visual effect.
        5) Warranties.
        6) Other salient features and requirements.
        7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
            a) Product Data:
            b) Samples.
            c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
            d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
    d. Impact of Substitution:
        1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
        2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.
   2. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to section 00 3000. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.3 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to section 00 3000. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
   1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
   2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
   3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
      a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
      b. Other construction by Owner.
      c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
   1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
   2. Without a separate written request.
   3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.4 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 3000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

F. Number of copies of submittals.

G. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

H. Submittal procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

1.4 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.

7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

1.5 PROJECT COORDINATOR

A. Project Coordinator: The General Contractor is the Project Coordinator.

B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for access, traffic, and parking facilities.

C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.

F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after contracts are executed..

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
1. Distribution of Contract Documents.
2. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
3. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
4. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
6. Scheduling.

D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies withinseven days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.4 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
   2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
      a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information .

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
      c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
      d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
   3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.

5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
3. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.6 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.9 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
   2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
   3. Transmit using approved form, found in section 00 3000.
   4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
   7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
      a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
      b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
      c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
   8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   9. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
   10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
   11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
   12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
   13. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
   4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
   3. Provide physical copies of samples.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
   1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved", "Approved as Noted".
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
   2. Items for which action was taken:
      a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SECTION 01 3216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

D. Submit in PDF format.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.5 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches (216 x 280 mm).

B. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.2 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.

D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

E. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures.

F. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.3 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.4 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 01 3216

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.

F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.

G. Mock-ups.

H. Tolerances.

I. Defect Assessment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2025a.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025a.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
   1. Design Services Types Required:
      a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
      b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
   2. Temporary scaffolding.
   3. Temporary bracing.
   4. Temporary foundation underpinning.
   5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
   6. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work: see drawings and specifications.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
      a. Full name.
      b. Professional licensure information.
      c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.

C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
   2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
   2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.9 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3740, and _____.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740, ASTM E329, and _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.2 MOCK-UPS

A. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings and specifications. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

B. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

C. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

D. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

E. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.

b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.5 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

D. Security requirements.

E. Vehicular access and parking.

F. Waste removal facilities and services.

G. Project identification sign.

H. Field offices.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

1.3 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Existing facilities may not be used.

1.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:
   1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
   2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
   3. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.

1.5 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

1.6 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.7 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.8 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
   1. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

1.9 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

F. Coordinate construction parking areas with the Owner .

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Erect on site at location established by Architect.

B. Provide project identification sign of design, construction, and location approved by Owner.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 5600 - TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Traffic Control Devices for use during construction period.
   2. Construction Signing.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 312200 – Site Grading.
   2. Section 312316 - Excavating.
   3. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.
   4. Section 321216 – Bituminous Pavement.
   5. Section 321313 – Concrete Pavement.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), latest edition.

B. North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings on all signs, delineators and barricades illustrating types of signs, messages, and mounting.

B. Sign and barricade poles and bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNS, SIGNALS, BARRICADES, AND DEVICES

A. Conform to North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

B. Conform to MUTCD requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All work shall conform to NDDOT Standard Construction Specifications.

B. A minimum of one week prior to implementation of traffic control measures, Contractor shall contact the Owner and Engineer to provide advance notice.

C. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain all required traffic control devices, and shall provide watchpersons as necessary to protect the work and to ensure public and workers' safety. All required control devices shall be available for installation when needed and shall be maintained, relocated, covered, or removed as necessary.

D. When the project documents do not cover a specific traffic control situation, the Contractor shall submit a Traffic Control Plan to the Engineer and the City for approval prior to commencing construction. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with properly controlling traffic.

E. Notify the Engineer and the City in writing of all restrictions and upcoming maintenance of traffic changes on a weekly basis.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles and Owner's operations.

B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles.

C. Prevent parking in non-designated areas.

3.3 TRAFFIC SIGNS, BARRICADES, SIGNALS, AND OTHER DEVICES

A. Contractor signs and barricades shall be furnished and placed at the Site as approved by the Engineer. At each section of Work under construction, where the character or condition of the Work creates a hazard to traffic, the Contractor shall provide, furnish, erect, and maintain adequate barricades, signs, and warnings during the course of construction as appropriate to the situation.

B. Relocate as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

C. Provide, at no additional cost to the Owner, additional signs and barricades, as may be required for the safety of the public.

D. The above provisions shall not in any way relieve the Contractor of any of its legal responsibilities or liabilities for the safety of the public.

E. When work zone signs interfere with permanent signs, the work zone signs shall be relocated to locations that afford the best results.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be allowed to restrict access to private properties unless approved by the Engineer.

B. Should a given street require temporary closure, contractor shall obtain written approval from City and provide all special provisions required for traffic control.

C. Should a given street require No Parking, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to inform the public of No Parking a minimum of one day ahead of time.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

A. The contractor shall be responsible for making sure all construction signs are in place each day including weekends, replacing any signs that are damaged, and replacing or resetting traffic control devices as necessary.

3.6 REMOVAL

A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer needed.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

END OF SECTION 01 5600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.2 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
1. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.2 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.

4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Do not store products directly on the ground.

J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Cutting and patching.

C. Surveying for laying out the work.

D. Cleaning and protection.

E. Starting of systems and equipment.

F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

G. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.

2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to hours when the adjacent building is not occupied..

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
   4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.

J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.

B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.5 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction as noted on drawings.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
   4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

E. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 1000.

F. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Materials transparency manual.

D. Warranties and bonds.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Landscape irrigation.
   6. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.

h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.

C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.2 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.

D. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

E. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

F. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

G. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

H. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 02 4100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor and shall be disposed of properly.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.7 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
   1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
   2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
   3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
   5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
   6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
   7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
   8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before demolition, the Owner will remove the following:
      a. Minor contents of building spaces, including furniture, office equipment and supplies, and phones, computers, televisions, and other electronic devices.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:
   1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
      a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. If tested and confirmed, such hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate Contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs, video, or dimensioned drawings.
   1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
   2. Photograph or video existing conditions of any adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Hazardous Materials:
   1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
      a. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before continuing building demolition operations in that area.

G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.

2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

2.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Verify that all appropriate utilities have been disconnected and capped as required before starting selective demolition operations.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000, in locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
   1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

E. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

F. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

G. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations. When permitted by Architect or Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
2. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
3. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
4. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
5. Patch to match new work.

H. Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 1 hour after flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

2.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:
   1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
   2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
   1. Remove roofing as indicated in the Drawings.
   2. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
   3. Remove entire existing roofing system down to substrate.

2.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block (CMU).

B. Clay facing brick.

C. Mortar and grout.

D. Reinforcement and anchorage.

E. Flashings.

F. Accessories.

G. Installation of masonry units, .

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.

D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.

E. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2025a.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

D. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

E. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2022.

F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

G. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction; 2022.

H. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2025.

I. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2025.

J. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2025.

K. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

L. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2024.

M. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2024.

N. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

O. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2024.

P. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

Q. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2025a.

R. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

S. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Cold-Formed Steel Framed Walls; 2025.

T. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

U. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.
   1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
   3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

D. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block and facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
   1. Masonry units.
      a. Include data on material properties.
      b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
   2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   3. Mortar admixtures.
   4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   6. Reinforcing bars.
   7. Joint reinforcement.
   8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

G. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
   2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

H. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

I. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 MOCK-UPS

A. Locate in instances and where directed by Architect.

B. If found acceptable, mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.

2.2 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hebron Brick: www.hebronbrick.com
   2. Substitutions: See section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick : ASTM C216, Type FBS Rough, Grade SW.
   1. Color: Match existing 30% Maple Rugg Mod/ 35% Mahogany Rugg Mod/ 35% Scoria Rugg Mod.
   2. Texture: Match existing.
   3. Provide Modular (3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) deep, 2-1/4 inches (57.2 mm) high, 7-5/8 inches (193.7 mm) long).
   4. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
   5. Bond Pattern: Match existing bond pattern, as indicated in Drawings.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type S.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.
   1. Not more than 0.10 percent alkali according to ASTM C114.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

G. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

H. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

I. Water: Clean and potable.

J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. 3GEN Masonry Products: www.3genmp.com.
2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Type: Truss or ladder.
2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.

E. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch (4.8 mm) thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in (32 mm).

F. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

2.5 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:
1. Copper Flashing: ASTM B370, 060 soft annealed; 20 oz/sq ft (0.7 mm) thick; natural finish.
2. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gauge, 0.0187 inch (0.48 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.
3. Prefabricated Metal Flashing: Smooth fabricated 12 oz/sq ft (3.66 kg/sq m) copper flashing for surface mounted conditions.

B. Membrane Asphaltic Flashing Materials:

1. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering polymer modified asphalt sheet; 40 mils (0.040 inch) (1.0 mm) minimum total thickness; 8 mil (0.20 mm) cross-laminated polyethylene bonded to adhesive rubberized asphalt, with a removable release liner.

C. Factory-Fabricated Flashing Corners and End Dams: Stainless steel.

D. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

E. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

F. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Advanced Building Products Inc; Mortar Break: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
2) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weeps:
1. Type: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Cavity Vents:
1. Type: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
1. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
3. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
4. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.3 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.4 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Bond: Match existing.
2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
1. Bond: _____.
2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (203 mm).
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.5 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Conform to established masonry industry standards for installation of masonry products.

B. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

C. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

D. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

F. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges. Job site cut cast stone units only as approved by unit manufacturer.

I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.

J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.6 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and near top of walls.

3.7 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.8 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

B. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

3.9 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum, to form watertight pan at nonmasonry construction.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
1. Install vertical leg of flashing behind water-resistive barrier sheet over backing.
2. Install vertical leg of flashing over fluid-applied or self-adhered air/vapor barriers over backing or per manufacturer's directions.
3. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.
4. Apply cap bead of sealant on top edge of self-adhered flashing.

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

D. Install flashings below masonry or cast stone sills, water tables, and other horizontal projections.

E. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

F. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.

G. Extend plastic, laminated, EPDM, and _____ flashings to within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

H. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.10 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Lap splices minimum 48 bar diameters.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 8 inches (204 mm) either side of opening.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install masonry control and expansion joints at industry standard locations and intervals, or as indicated in Drawings. Prior to commencement of work, notify Architect if control or expansion jointing plan is not clear..

B. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

3.12 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.

F. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm/m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm/9 m).

G. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).

H. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.14 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Neatly cut and fit masonry for pipes, conduit, sleeves, and other wall penetrations. Excessive gaps around penetrations may be deemed unacceptable. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.

C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. Preservative-treated wood materials.

B. Fire-retardant-treated wood materials.

C. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

D. Wood in contact with membrane roofing.

E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

F. Exterior Wall Sheathing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

B. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Handling, Storage, Field Fabrication and Field Treatment of Preservative-Treated Wood Products; 2023.

C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.

D. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

H. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Fire-retardant treatment.

2. Pressure-preservative treatment.
3. Field-applied preservative treatment product data and application instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and allow air circulation.

B. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org), and that provides grading service for species and grade specified. Provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1, A-D plywood; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; fire-retardant treated.

B. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT (FRT)

A. Factory-treat wood members in accordance with AWPA U1 and use category indicated.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Interior Type A, Use Category UCFA (LT), Low-Temperature (low hygroscopic).
1. Treat blocking and other wood members concealed in noncombustible construction.
2. Treat electrical and communications panel backer boards.

C. Kiln-dry after treatment (KDAT) to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for sawn material and 15 percent for plywood.

D. Fabrication of FRT Wood:
   1. Ripping or milling of boards, lumber, and timber after treatment is not permitted.
   2. Field cutting to length and drilling of holes in boards, lumber, and timber are permitted without additional treatment.
   3. Field cutting and drilling of holes in plywood are permitted.

E. Label or brand FRT wood with classification mark of UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) or other approved inspection agency, the treatment plant, name of treatment, species of wood, flame spread and smoke-developed indexes, method of drying after treatment, and treating standard.

2.5 PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT (PPT)

A. Factory-treat wood members in accordance with AWPA U1 and use category indicated.

B. Kiln-dry wood after treatment with waterborne preservative to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.

C. Perform fabrication such as cutting, boring, milling, and surfacing to maximum extent practicable before treatment.

D. Label preservative-treated wood with marking as required by AWPA U1 and ICC (IBC). Unless otherwise permitted by standard U1 and the building code, marking shall include the phrase: AWPA U1, accredited inspection agency's mark, and shall identify treating plant, type of preservative, retention, and end use.

E. Field Treatment for Cuts and Holes in Preservative-Treated Wood: Comply with AWPA M4.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
   1. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:
      a. Nails, timber rivets, wood screws, and lag screws: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M Class D.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood:
      a. Nails, timber rivets, wood screws, and lag screws - general use: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M Class D.
   3. Untreated Wood: Unfinished steel.
   4. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   5. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

B. Sill Flashing: See Section 07 6200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on-site as accessory components, including shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.2 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or another method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Where ceiling mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling unless another method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.

3.3 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide blocking and nailers required by roofing assembly.

C. Provide wood curb at roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.4 WATERPROOFING-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of carpentry with deck construction, framing of openings, and waterproofing assembly installation.

B. Provide blocking and nailers required by waterproofing assembly.

C. Provide wood curb at roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wallboard indicated as part of fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
   1. Install plywood wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's current ICC-ES evaluation report for specified sheathing product.
   2. Use plywood at building corners, for not less than 96 inches (2440 mm), measured horizontally.
   3. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on ground or buried in fill.

B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1053

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 4100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Custom fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

C. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

F. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

G. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

H. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
   2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
   6. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

C. Cabinets:
   1. Exposed Finishes: As indicated in Drawings.
   2. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   3. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   4. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
   5. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf (19.5 gm/sq cm).
   6. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   7. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.

8. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.
9. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.2 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.3 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.

2.4 HARDWOOD PLYWOOD PANELS

A. Hardwood Plywood: Plywood manufactured for nonstructural decorative applications; consisting of faces and backs applied to a variety of core types; comply with HPVA HP-1.

2.5 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
3. Color: White.

2.6 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 3600.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded ABS or PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

C. Grommets: Standard 2 inch (51 mm) plastic grommets for cut-outs, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for hardware types and grades indicated below:
   1. Hardware Types: drawer slides, pulls, shelf support brackets, and as indicated on drawings.
   2. Product Grade: Grade 2.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

C. Shelf Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Materials: Formed steel shapes.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
      b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Support Length: As required for shelf depth.

D. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Materials: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.
      b. Color: Black.
      c. Support Length: As required for countertop depth..

E. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers ("U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 100 mm centers). ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

F. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

G. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
   1. Type: Magnetic catch.

H. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
   3. Stops: Integral type.
   4. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.

I. Soft-Close, Door and Drawer Adjustable Dampers:

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.

L. Television and Monitor Support Slides:

M. Hooks: Surface-mounted; stainless steel, satin finish.

N. Keyboard Tray: Integral ball-bearing slides; adjustable tilt, gel palm rest, storage compartments, cable management, and mouse pad.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. (Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm from sink cut-outs.)
1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.11 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 4100

SECTION 06 8316 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels.

B. Trim.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 9 CFR 416.2 - Regulatory Requirements Under the Federal Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act, Part 416-Sanitation; current edition.

B. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

C. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

E. ISO 2812-1 - Paints and Varnishes -- Determination of Resistance to Liquids -- Part 1: Immersion in Liquids Other than Water; 2017.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
   1. Crane Composites, Inc: www.cranecomposites.com/#sle.
   2. Marlite, Inc: www.marlite.com/#sle.
   3. Nudo Products, Inc: www.nudo.com/#sle.

4. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. FRP Wall Panels:
1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet (1.2 by 2.4 m).
2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
3. Surface Design: Embossed.
4. Color: As selected by Architect.
5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Sanitation and Cleanability: Comply with 9 CFR 416.2.
4. Chemical Cleanability: Excellent chemical resistance to common cleaners and detergents when tested in accordance with ISO 2812-1.

B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.

C. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer .

D. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; color matching panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.

B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION - WALLS

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.

C. Pre-drill fastener holes in panels, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) greater in diameter than fastener, spaced as indicated by panel manufacturer.

D. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

E. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

F. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

G. Drive fasteners to provide snug fit, and do not over-tighten.

H. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.

I. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.

J. Install trim with adhesive and screws, as required.

K. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.

L. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION 06 8316

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and underside of floor slabs.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and ceiling construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Separate vapor retarder materials.

B. Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.2 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   7. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand _____: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type _____ Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Cavity Wall Insulation Board: Comply with ASTM C578, and manufactured using carbon black technology.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.6 (0.98), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
   4. Board Thickness: As indicated in drawings..
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.

2.3 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   5. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) as indicated in drawings.

6. Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; _____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Johns Manville; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ EcoBatt Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
    d. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
1. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) as indicated in drawings.
3. Products:
    a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. ROCKWOOL; _____: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    c. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
2. Width: Are required for application.

B. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

C. Support for Continuous Rigid Insulation:
1. Fastening Clips: Two-piece PVC insulation clips with retainer and T-shaped clips mechanically fastened to surface receiving insulation, depth to suit insulation thickness, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

D. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

E. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.2 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Adhere a 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Apply adhesive per manufacturers recommendations.

C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Secure insulation fasteners to substrate at following frequency:
   1. Six (6) per insulation board.

B. Adhere a 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.

C. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Apply adhesive per manufacturers recommendations.

D. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

E. Install boards horizontally on walls.

F. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.4 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member

F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

B. Replace all damaged insulation prior to concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Weather barrier installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AATCC Test Method 127 - Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).

B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics; 2019.

D. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2025).

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

G. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

A. Description: Materials installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly. Primary materials include mechanically applied sheets; accessory materials include flashings and seam tapes.

B. Regulatory Requirements: For use in ICC (IBC) construction Types I, II, III, and IV buildings.
1. Comply with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements in accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Water-Resistive and Air Barrier, Multilayers: Nonwoven fabric laminated to polyethylene film.
1. Air Permeance: 0.0013 cfm/sq ft (0.0069 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: 15 perms (862 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
3. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 3 months of weather exposure.
4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Water Resistance: Withstand hydrostatic head of 300 inches (762 cm), minimum, for at least five hours; pass test method in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127.
6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.
7. Products:
   a. Basis of Design: DuPont Tyvek Commercial Wrap.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seal and Perimeter Tapes: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer.

B. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.

C. Building Insulation: See Section 07 2100.

D. Metal Flashings: See Section 07 6200.

E. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and weather barrier materials.
   1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch (0.76 to 1.02 mm) nominal thickness.
   2. Color: Green.
   3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch (5.0 kg/cm), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.
   5. Hydrostatic Head Pressure: Resist head pressure of 57 feet (17.4 m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D751.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Air- and Moisture-Sealing Insulation Fasteners: Preassembled fastener units consisting of sealing washer, screw, and gasketing tube.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate.
   2. Thread and tip types as required for substrate material.

B. Self-Sealing Washers: Solid plastic, 2 inch (25 mm) diameter washers; seals building-wrap air barriers against air penetration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install continuous water-resistive barriers where indicated on drawings, with sheets lapped to shed water.

C. Apply sealants within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Mechanically Fastened Membranes:
   1. Install membranes in shingle fashion to shed water; align horizontally.
   2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches (152 mm), minimum.
   3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches (305 mm), minimum.
   4. For applications indicated to be airtight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
   5. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
   6. Install head flashings under water-resistive barrier.
   7. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches (127 mm) onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches (152 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner’s Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with Owner’s testing agency.
   1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
   2. Notify Owner’s testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
   3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.

C. Do not cover installed water-resistive barriers until required inspections have been completed.

D. Obtain approval of installation procedures from water-resistive barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 2500

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 2600 - VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vapor retarders.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Vapor Retarder: Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with seams and joints sealed to adjacent surfaces.

B. Vapor Retarder Class: A measure of a material or assembly's ability to limit the amount of moisture that passes through that material or assembly. Vapor retarder class is defined using Procedure A, Desiccant Method at 73 degrees F (23 degrees C) and 50 percent Relative Humidity (RH), in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and ICC (IBC)-2018, as follows:
   1. Class I: 0.1 perm or less.
   2. Class II: Greater than 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm.
   3. Class III: Greater than 1.0 perm to 10 perms.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarders: See Section 03 3000.

B. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting complying with ASTM D4397, clear colored.
   1. Thickness: 6 mil, nominal.
   2. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compatible with sheet material.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Vapor Retarder and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated, complying with vapor retarder manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
   1. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

C. Vapor Retarder Tape: Coated polyester film with acrylic adhesive backing; pressure sensitive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Retarder On Interior:
   1. When insulation is installed within assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.
   2. Anchor to wood framing using large-headed nails or staples at 12 to 18 inches (305 to 460 mm) on center along each framing member covered; cover fasteners with seam tape.
   3. Anchor to metal framing using seam tape, adhering at least one-half of tape width to metal substrate.
   4. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, providing an airtight seal.
   5. Locate laps at framing members; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet in shingle fashion to shed water.
   6. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
   7. Where conduits, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed within insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind these items and over insulation to maintain airtight seal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Do not cover installed vapor retarders until required inspections have been completed.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Repair damaged vapor retarder prior to concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 4213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal exterior wall panels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Wall panel substrate.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wall panel substrate.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under wall panels.

D. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor retarder under wall panels.

E. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Wall panel substrate.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and anchorage methods.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel, 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

E. Manufacturer's instructions.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Testing agency's qualification statement.

H. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

C. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

D. Prevent contact with materials that cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wall panels when air temperature or relative humidity is outside manufacturer's limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Wall Panels - Concealed Fasteners:
   1. Basis of Design: MBCI, a Cornerstone Building Brands Company; Designer Series 16.0 Fluted Panel: www.mbci.com
      a. Note panels have to match existing panels on the building.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal Wall Panels: Provide exterior wall panels.
   1. Provide components to support assembly dead loads and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normally to plane of wall.
   2. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.
   3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length (L) of span.
   4. Movement:
      a. Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals
      b. Accommodate movement between system and perimeter components when subject to 100 degrees F (67 degrees C) temperature cycling.
      c. Accommodate dynamic loading and release of loads on system, as well as deflection of structural support framing.
   5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; select pieces of longest practical lengths.

2.3 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

A. Wall Panel System: Factory-fabricated, prefinished metal panel system; site assembled.

B. Exterior Wall Panels:
   1. Profile: Vertical; Smooth style.
   2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
   3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24-gauge, 0.024-inch (0.61 mm) minimum thickness.
   4. Panel Width: Match existing.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

C. Trim: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; brake-form to required profiles.

D. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.4 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory-fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous-coil coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Panel Backside Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester wash coat.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

B. Sealants:
   1. Exposed: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
   2. Concealed: Noncuring butyl sealant or tape sealant; see Section 07 9200.
   3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, nonskinning, nondrying type.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot-dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.
   1. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws.

D. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify weather barrier has been installed over wall panel substrate; see Section 07 2500.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint; allow to dry prior to wall panel installation.

C. Fasten panels to structural supports; align, level, and plumb.

D. Locate joints over supports.

E. Lap panel ends 2 inches (51 mm), minimum.

F. Provide expansion and control joints where indicated.

G. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise indicated by Architect.

H. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Offset from True Alignment between Adjacent Members Abutting or In-Line: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), maximum.

B. Variation from Plane or Location as Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), maximum.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

C. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

D. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.

B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 4213

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 5300 - ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane application.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Vapor retarder.

D. Deck sheathing.

E. Cover boards.

F. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Placement of acoustical insulation for deck flutes.

B. Section 06 1053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Wood cant strips.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2022.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

D. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2024.

E. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2025.

F. ASTM D624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers; 2000 (Reapproved 2020).

G. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics; 2019.

H. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

K. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2025).

L. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

M. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and setting plan for tapered insulation.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

I. Testing firm's qualification statement.

J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or above ___ degrees F (___ degrees C).

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer's material and labor warranty to cover failure to prevent penetration of water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems: www.carlisle-syntec.com.
   2. Elevate: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
   3. Mule-Hide Products Co, Inc: www.mulehide.com.
   4. Versico Roofing Systems: www.versico.com.

2.2 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over vapor retarder and insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
   1. Insulation Thermal Resistance; provide insulation of thickness required to satisfy current IEEC 2021.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.
   1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2.3 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM); externally reinforced with fabric; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637/D4637M.
   1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: 76 inches (1,930 mm), maximum.
      a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches (3,048 mm), maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F (4.4 degress C) for extended period of time during installation.
   3. Solar Reflectance: 0.75, minimum, initial, and 0.64, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
   4. Thermal Emittance: 0.84, minimum, initial, and 0.87, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
   5. Color: Black.
   6. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 30, minimum, in accordance with ASTM D2240.
   7. Tear Strength: 150 lbf per inch (26.3 kN/m), measured in accordance with ASTM D624.
   8. Tear Strength: 10 lbf (1.75 kN) maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM D751.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Membrane Fasteners: As recommended by and approved by membrane manufacturer.

D. Vapor Retarder: as recommended by manufacturer, complying with requirements of fire rating classification; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.

E. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.4 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Boards: Coated cellulosic fiberboard complying with ASTM C208.
   1. Classifications: Type II, Grade I.
   2. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   3. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches (1220 by 2440 mm).
   4. Insulation Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): 1.3 (0.23), nominal.

2.5 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type I: Faced with aluminum foil on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 1 - Non-reinforced core foam.

2) Compressive Strength: 16 psi (110 kPa), minimum.
3) Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): At 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) thick; 9.0 (1.59) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).

2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches (1220 by 2440 mm).

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complying with ASTM C578, with natural skin surfaces and drainage channels on one face.
1. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches (1220 by 2440 mm).
2. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch (12.7 mm); fabricate of fewest layers possible.
3. Board Edges: Square.
4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type X, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch (25.4 mm) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature using ASTM C177 test method.
5. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type X, 15 psi (104 kPa), minimum.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

B. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches (152 mm) wide; self adhering.

C. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended.
1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Surface Primer Over Roof Substrate for Adhesion of Membrane: Low VOC acrylic primer for application over roofing substrates.
1. Color: White.
2. Roof Membrane Substrate: Includes galvanized metal, plywood, concrete, aluminum with Kynar finish, EPDM, EIFS, or _____ as indicated on drawings.

F. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

G. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

H. Roofing Nails: Galvanized, hot-dipped type, size and configuration as required to suit application.

I. Insulation Perimeter Restraint: Stainless steel edge device configured to restrain insulation boards in position and provide top flashing over ballast.

J. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

K. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
1. Composition: Asphaltic with mineral granule surface.

2. Size: 18 by 18 inches (460 by 460 mm).
3. Surface Color: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.2 INSTALLATION - VAPOR RETARDER AND INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Install vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.

B. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.

C. Attachment of Insulation:
1. Embed first layer of insulation in full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
2. Mechanically fasten each subsequent layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.

D. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.

E. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

F. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

H. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

I. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches (457 mm).

J. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.3 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install elastomeric membrane roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

C. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

D. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (76 mm) of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

E. Spot Adhered Application: Mechanically fasten adhesion discs to substrate. Apply adhesive to discs and bond membrane. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

F. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches (76 mm). Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

G. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

H. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

I. Coordinate installation of roof drains and related flashings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner will provide testing services, and Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing in accordance with requirements.

C. Provide daily on-site attendance of roofing and insulation manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 07 5300

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for wood nailers, curbs and blocking.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

B. ASTM A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products; 2018.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).

D. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2025.

E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, illustrating metal finish color.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

C. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal.

2.3 PREPAINTED, METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEETS

A. Description: Factory-applied coatings applied to metallic-coated steel sheet substrates prior to fabrication by coil coating; topcoat systems consist of primers and organic topcoats on exposed, top side of sheet; washcoats on bottom, unexposed sheet side.

B. Comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Substrates:
1. Zinc-Coated, Galvanized, Steel Sheets: Commercial steel sheets, galvanized by hot-dip process; comply with ASTM A653/A653M; coating designation G90 (Z275).

D. Substrate Preparation for Prefinishing: Clean and prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type and application.

E. Primer Coats: Provide basecoat primers in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type, topcoat, and application.

F. Application: Parapet Caps, Flashing, Ledge Flashing, and Sill Flashing.
1. Drawing Detail: As indicated on drawings.
2. Base Metal Thickness: 24 gauge, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.
3. Coating System: High-performance organic coating system.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, organic roofing felt, Type I, No. 15.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized sheathing paper.

D. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

E. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

F. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

G. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Snow guards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Other Division 07 Sections: For roofing material and construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
   1. Snow Guards: Submit construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Submit design calculations for loadings and spacings based on manufacturer testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SNOW GUARDS

A. Snow Guards, General:
   1. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
      a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
   2. Structural Performance: Design snow guard system to withstand anticipated snow loads based on roof configuration and environmental data for the project location.

B. Unit Snow Guards: Individual projecting polycarbonate shapes, set between roofing shingles/tiles, and mechanically fastened to roof deck.
   1. Projecting Polycarbonate Shapes: Clear polycarbonate plastic with UV stabilizers, semi-circular design.

C. Roof Membrane Fence Type Snow Guards: Base plate attached on top of EPDM, TPO, or PVC roof membrane and anchored to roof deck with mounting bracket that supports flat-faced bar or single tube snow guard.
   1. Base Plate: Stainless steel plate with holes for mounting with anchor bolts through membrane to roof deck.
   2. Bracket: Aluminum mounting bracket bolted to base plate.

D. Fence Type Snow Guard: Continuous snow guard; manufacturer's standard pipe, bar, channel, or solid rod, set in brackets or posts, with optional plates and metal trim to match roof.
   1. Products:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 7200

SECTION 07 8400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

B. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.

C. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

D. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2024.

F. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2024.

G. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD) or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Trained by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
   2. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

B. Acoustically Rated Firestopping: Provide system tested in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating of 50, minimum.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Blank Openings:

B. Penetrations Through Floors or Walls By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-8143; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1226; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-BJ-2021; Hilti CP 643N Firestop Collar.
4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3216; Hilti CFS-PL Firestop Plug.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3283; Hilti CP653 Speed Sleeve.
   c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3283; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
   d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3283; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit with Hilti CFS-SL GP Gangplate.
   e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3198; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for Existing Cables.
   f. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3199; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
   g. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-3085, F-A-3087, F-A-3088, W-J-3277, W-J-3278, W-J-3279, W-L-3481, W-L-3482, W-L-3483, and W-L-3484.; Hilti CFS-MSL L Modular Sleeve.
5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-4094; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
6. Electrical Busways:
7. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5048; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant or CFS-S SIL GG Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun-Grade.
   b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5091; Hilti FS-ONE IMAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

8. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7111; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
    b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8013; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
    c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
    b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
    b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
    b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
6. Insulated Pipes:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
    b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
    a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Install labeling required by code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07 8400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
   2. Urethane joint sealants.
   3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
   4. Butyl joint sealants.
   5. Latex joint sealants.
   6. Joint sealant accessories.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

B. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
   3. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   4. Sample product warranty.
   5. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color cards consisting of physical sample strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers, or approved equal:
1. Adfast USA Inc: www.adfastcorp.com.
2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
3. Dow: www.dow.com.
4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
5. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com.
6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com.
7. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
      a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (30480 cm) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
   2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
      a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
   3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
      a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
      b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
      c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
   4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
   5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other

requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
      b. Joints between metal panels.
      c. Joints between different materials listed above.
      d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
      e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Tile control and expansion joints.
      c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
      d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
      c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
      b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
      c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Aluminum thresholds.
      b. Sill plates.
      c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors and frames.

E. Accessories, including glazing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors.

D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

C. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

D. SDI: Steel Door Institute.

E. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2024.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.

E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.

F. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

H. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

J. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

K. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

L. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

M. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.

N. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

O. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

P. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

Q. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

S. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. The MPI Group, LLC.:www.metalproductsinc.com
   4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.

7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
    a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
    b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
2. Door Core Material: Polystyrene, 1 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
    a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
3. Door Thermal Resistance: Maximum assembly U-value of 0.37.
4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
5. Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
6. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
7. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.
8. Door Finish: Factory primed.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch (1.7 mm), minimum.
3. Frame Finish: Factory primed.
4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
   2. Frame Finish: Factory primed.

D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
   3. Frame Finish: Factory primed.

E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

F. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

G. Frames Wider than 48 inches (1219 mm): Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), galvanized steel.
   3. Metal Finish: Factory primed polyester powder coating.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, field installed.

C. Frame Anchors: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
   1. Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
   2. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
   3. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

D. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of door astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
   1. UL listed products in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
   3. Edge Type: Beveled edge
   4. Material: Aluminum.
   5. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

E. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.

F. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions. Omit silencers on frames with seals or weatherstripping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
1. Hollow-Metal Frame Installation: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
2. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Door Installation: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
3. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
1. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

C. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames installed in metal stud or concrete construction.

D. Fully insulate exterior hollow metal frames with spray foam or batt insulation prior to installation. Insulate per NFPA 80 and manufacturer's guidelines.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

H. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

I. Touch up damaged factory primer finishes.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.

B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC (GIS) - Guarantee and Inspection Services Program; Current Edition.

E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

F. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NAAMM HMMA 805 - Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012.

I. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

J. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

K. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

M. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm) in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality assurance service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section; www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
   2. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
   4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
   5. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
   1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Algoma Hardwoos, Inc.
   2. Eggers Industries
   3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
   4. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
   5. VT Industries, Inc; ____: www.vtindustries.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) or WDMA I.S. 1A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors(Indicated as " SR " on the Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 with maximum air leakage of 3.0 cfm per sq ft (0.01524 cu m/s/sq m) of door opening at 0.10 inch wg (24.9 Pa) pressure at both ambient and elevated temperatures for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.

2.2 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.3 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.4 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.

D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.5 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:

B. Seal door top edge with clear or colored sealer to match door facing.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of doors astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
   1. UL listed products in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
   3. Edge Type: Beveled edge
   4. Material: Aluminum.

E. Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. See Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings..

END OF SECTION 08 1416

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 3323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling fire doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Two color chips, in size, indicating shape, color, and finish texture.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

I. Specimen warranty.

J. Executed warranty.

K. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of 5 years of documented experience in fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of 3 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), TUV, or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture.

C. Store materials in dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Door and Operator Warranty: Provide manufacturer's limited warranty for door and operator system free from material and workmanship defects for duration and cycles indicated under individual doors; counterbalance spring and finish not covered by warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Overhead Door Corporation; Model 630: www.overheaddoor.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

A. Basis of Design: Overhead Door Corporation; Model 630 FireKing.
   1. Slats: Interlocking, roll-formed, metal slats.
   2. Mounting: Surface-mounted on side indicated on drawings.
   3. Opening Speed: Door to operate at variable speed of 8 inches (203 mm) per second.
   4. Closing Speed: Door to operate at variable speed 12 inches (305 mm) per second.

5. Operation Cycles: Capable of operating for minimum 10,000 cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to fully open position and returned to closed position.
6. Required Warranty:
    a. Door Only: Two years.
    b. Door and Operator Warranty: Three years or 20,000 cycles, whichever comes first.
7. Fire Rating: Design door assembly to comply with 1.5-hour fire rating.
8. Curtain Material:
    a. Galvanized Steel: 18 gauge, 0.0516 inch (1.31 mm).
    b. Slat Profile: C-187.
    c. Vision Lites: Not required.
    d. Galvanized Steel Finish:
        1) PowderGuard Premium powder coat.
9. Bottom Bar: Galvanized steel.
    a. Profile: Double angle.
    b. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized.
    c. Color: Match curtain.
10. Locking Options to Include: Best cylinder.
    a. Lock Locations: Left only.
    b. Lock Access: Coil side.
11. Weatherstripping and Seals:
    a. Bottom Seal Astragal: Required.
    b. Exterior Guide Seal: Required.
    c. Flame Baffle: Required.
    d. Lintel Brush Seal: Required.
    e. UL-Listed Brush-Type Full Perimeter Smoke Seals: Required.
12. Side Guides, Channels: Constructed of steel with members fully bolted together.
    a. Finish: No.4 satin.
    b. Color: Match curtain.
13. Brackets: Steel to support counterbalance and curtain.
    a. Finish: Match curtain..
14. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type, housed in steel tube or pipe barrel and supporting curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot (1:400 mm/sec) of span. Adjustable spring tension required.
15. Hood: 24 gauge, 0.0278 inch galvanized steel (0.63 mm galvanized steel).
    a. Finish: Match curtain.
16. Standard Fire Door Automatic Closure: Release mechanism equipped with 165-degree fusible link listed and labeled in accordance with UL (DIR) for purpose specified and indicated on drawings.
    a. Doors equipped with chain hoist release mechanism, requiring only one sash chain routed to operated side. Sash chain not required on adjusting wheel side.
        1) Release mechanism includes planetary gear differential system.
        2) Door closes by thermally actuated link rated at 165 degrees F (74 degrees C), or by optional-listed releasing device, or by manually activating release handle.
        3) When release mechanism is activated, counterbalance spring tension is maintained.

4) Door is resettable by one person from one side of door after closing release handle manually. No tools required to reset release mechanism.

b. Governor: If required by size of chain hoist doors, provide viscous governor to regulate rate of descent of door in quiet manner. Use engagement type not engaged during normal door operation, but after cable release, retard speed during automatic door closure to maximum 24 inches per second (610 mm per second) and minimum 6 inches per second (152 mm per second) complying with NFPA 80.

17. Motor Operation: Provide UL-listed electric operator; size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at minimum 8 inches (203 mm), maximum 1 foot (305 mm) per second.
    a. Manual Override: Hoist.
    b. Timer to Close: Not required.
    c. Operation Supply Voltage: 115/208/230V 1 phase 60Hz.
    d. Signaling Device: Traffic warning light.
    e. Actuation Device: Provide push button, key switch, pull cord, loop detector, and motion detector.
    f. Motor Mounting: Wall-mounted, right-hand side.
    g. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    h. Obstruction Safety Detection:
        1) Primary, Monitored: Reflective photo-eyes.
    i. Time-Delay Release Device: Required.
    j. Smoke Detectors: Required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions meet manufacturer's requirements before starting work.

B. Verify opening sizes, tolerances, and conditions are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building structure without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly, including hardware. Level and plumb to provide smooth operation.

E. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 feet (3.2 mm per 3 m) straight edge.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean installed components.

C. Remove labels and visible markings.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch up damaged finishes after Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 3323

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports.

C. Electrical controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel channel opening frame.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

D. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2024.

E. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

F. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

G. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.

H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

I. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

J. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

M. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.

D. Samples: Two panel finish samples, illustrating color and finish.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Operation Data: Include normal operation, troubleshooting, and adjusting.

I. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.

J. Specimen warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

C. Comply with applicable code for motor and motor control requirements.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for purpose specified.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.

B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within a 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com.
   2. Clopay: www.clopaydoor.com.
   3. Overhead Door Corporation: www.overheaddoor.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.

B. Air Leakage Rate: Less than 0.40 cfm/sq ft (2 L/sec/sq m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at test pressure difference of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).

C. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor (Usi-factor) of 0.31 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F (1.76 W/sq m K), maximum, in accordance with DASMA 102.

2.3 STEEL DOORS

A. Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
   1. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 26 gauge, 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) minimum thickness, deep ribbed profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.
   2. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
   3. Exterior Finish:
      a. Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
   4. Interior Finish:
      a. Factory finished with powder coated finish; color as selected from manufacturer's standard line.
   5. Glazed Lites: As shown on drawings, one row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.
   6. Electric Operation: Electric control station.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch (2.3 mm) minimum thickness; 2 inch (50 mm) wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.

B. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.

C. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

D. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.

E. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.

F. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.

G. Lock: Inside side mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior handle.

H. Lock Cylinders: Master keyed to building keying system.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.

B. Laminated Safety Glass: ASTM C1172 with at least 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer, and in compliance with safety criteria 16 CFR 1201 Categories 1 and 2, and ANSI Z97.1.

C. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.
   1. R Value: 17.5..

2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.
   2. Motor Enclosure:
      a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 00001, Type 4; totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC).
   3. Motor Rating: 1/3 hp (250 W); continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1.
   7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second (300 mm/s).
   8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
   9. Manual override in case of power failure.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
   1. 24 volt circuit.
   2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
   3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.

B. Apply primer to wood frame.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from 10 ft (3 m) straight edge.

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

B. Have manufacturer's field representative present to confirm proper operation and identify adjustments to door assembly for specified operation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 08 3613

SECTION 08 4313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.

B. Weatherstripping.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2025.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.

D. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

F. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

G. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

H. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

I. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes; 2023.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

I. Specimen warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
   1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
      a. North American Contractor Certification (NACC) for glazing contractors.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

E. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
1. Basis of Design: Efco 403 Series to match existing windows.
2. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   a. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken (Exterior Wall Locations):
1. Stick assembly construction.
2. Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep (51 mm wide by 114 mm deep).
3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep (51 mm wide by 114 mm deep).

B. Provide inside- or outside-glazed systems as required for system performance.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
1. Finish: Class I color anodized.
   a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
2. Finish Color: Dark bronze.
3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.

4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F (95 degrees C) over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf (390 Pa).
3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft (0.3 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference.
4. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Fixed Fenestration: U-0.29, maximum.
5. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Operable Fenestration: U-0.36, maximum.
6. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Entrance Doors: U-0.63, maximum.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, with thermal breaks, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system as required for application.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

C. Operable Sash: Aluminum project-out awning; finished to match storefront; turn handle latch with manufacturer's standard insect screen.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

D. Exposed Aluminum Sheet Closures: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

F. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44 Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Install operating sash.

J. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

K. Install glass using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 8000.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet (1.5 mm per m) non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet (1.5 mm per 3 m), whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general testing and inspection requirements.

B. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.

C. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood doors.

B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.

C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.

D. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.

E. Thresholds.

F. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.

C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.

D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.

F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.

G. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.

H. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.

I. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.

J. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2021.

K. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.

L. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.

M. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.

N. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.

O. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.

P. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors; 1993; also in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.

Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

R. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

S. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

T. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

U. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

V. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.
      c. Architect.
      d. Hardware Installer.
   3. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Access control requirements.

b. Key control system requirements.

5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.

1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

F. Keying Schedule:

1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

H. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
   4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
   5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or _____ as suitable for application indicated.
   6. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
   7. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
   8. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between

hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.

E. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.

F. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
   a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
   b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
   a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
5. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
   a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
   b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.
7. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
2. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company; _____: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Hager Companies; _____: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
4. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
5. BEST, dormakaba Group; _____: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
   a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
5. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
   a. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.
   b. Doors over 90 inches (2.3 m) High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height.

2.3 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand; _____: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
   1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
   2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
   3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
   4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
   5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Match Owner's existing.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide standard and full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
   2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
   4. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST, dormakaba Group; 8K Series: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
   2. Schlage, an Allegion brand; _____: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
   1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
   2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.
   3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
      a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
   5. Provide lockset or latchset with function as specified in door hardware schedule.
   6. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:

1. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com.
2. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
2. Provide accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
3. Provide closers with functions as specified in door hardware schedule.
4. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
   a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.
6. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
7. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.7 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks): Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 KICK PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Burns Manufacturing, Inc.: www.burnsmfg.com
2. Hiawatha, Inc, an Activar Construction Products Group company; _____: www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand; _____: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
4. Trimco; _____: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Size: 10 inch (254 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

B. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.15.
1. Type: Wall mounted, single unit, standard duty, with strike plate attached to door.
2. Holding Force, Standard Duty: 40 lbs-force (177 N), minimum.
3. Voltage: 12 VDC, and provide power supplies by same manufacturer as holders.
4. Provide interface with fire detectors and fire-alarm system for fire-rated door assemblies.

2.10 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Burns Manufacturing, Inc.; 570 Series: www.burnsmfg.com
   2. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company; _____: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. Hager Companies; 230 Series: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
   4. Ives, an Allegion brand; WS406 Series: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   5. Trimco; _____: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
   2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.11 ASTRAGALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hager Companies; _____: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
   2. National Guard Products, Inc; _____: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
   3. Reese Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
   4. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Astragals: www.smhardware.com/#sle.
   5. Zero International, Inc; _____: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.

B. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Type: Split, two parts, and with sealing gasket.
   2. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
   3. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dunbarton Corporation; _____: www.dunbarton.com/#sle.
   2. Hager Companies; _____: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
   3. National Guard Products, Inc; _____: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
   4. Reese Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
   5. Zero International, Inc; _____: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
   1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Type: Flat surface.
   3. Material: Aluminum.
   4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
   5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
   6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.13 GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dunbarton Corporation; _____: www.dunbarton.com/#sle.
   2. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company; _____: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. National Guard Products, Inc; _____: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
   4. Reese Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
   5. Zero International, Inc; _____: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene gasket.
   4. Provide frame-applied intumescent gasketing on wood doors that are labeled as rated, unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

E. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
   1. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
   2. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
   3. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

List of Manufacturers:

IVE	Ives	Hinges
LCN	LCN Closers	Closers
FAL	Falcon Lock	Passage – Privacy – Locksets - Cylinders
COR	Corbin Lock	Cylinders
SCH	Schlage Lock	Privacy
GLY	Glynn-Johnson	Overhead Stops
IVE	Ives	Flush Bolt – D.P. Strike – Kick Plates – Wall Bumpers – Silencers
NGP	National Guard Products	Thresholds – Sweeps – Weatherstrip – Gasketing – Door Bottom – Astragal – Drip Cap – Corner Seal
RSG	Reliable Security Group	Door Holder
BEST	BEST	IC Core

List of Material

Quantities Listed are Per Opening

Group 1.0

OH Doors
Opng 102C, 103C

B/O No Hardware Required, by door supplier

Group 2.0

3070 1 3/4 HMF x WD
Opng 101

IVE	3	Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
LCN	1	Ea.	Closer	4040XP – REG - ALUM
SCH	1	Ea.	Privacy	ND40S-OS-OCC SPA 626
IVE	1	Ea.	Wall Stop	WS406CCV – 630
NGP	1	Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 17'

Group 3.0

3070 1 3/4 HMF x WD
Opng 102A, 103A, 105, 106

IVE	3	Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
FAL	1	Ea.	Classroom Lockset	T561PD QUA 626
BEST	1	Ea.	IC Core	Match Existing Best Cores
IVE	1	Ea.	Wall Stop	WS406CVX – 630
NGP	1	Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 17'

Group 3.1

3072 1 3/4 HMF x WD 90 MIN
Opng 102B, 126, 128

IVE	3 Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
LCN	1 Ea.	Closer	4040XP – Rw/62A - ALUM
FAL	1 Ea.	Classroom Lockset	T561PD QUA 626
BEST	1 Ea.	IC Core	Match Existing Best Cores
GLY	1 Ea.	OH Stop	904S - 652
NGP	1 Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 20'

Group 4.0

4070 1 3/4 HMF x HMD
Opng 104

IVE	3 Ea.	Hinges	5BB1HW – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
FAL	1 Ea.	Storeroom Lockset	T581PD QUA 626
BEST	1 Ea.	IC Core	Match Existing Best Cores
IVE	1 Ea.	Wall Stop	WS406CVX – 630
IVE	3 Ea.	Silencers	SR64

Group 4.1

3072 1 3/4 HMF x WD 90 MIN
Opng 108

IVE	3 Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
LCN	1 Ea.	Closer	4040XP – Rw/PA - ALUM
FAL	1 Ea.	Storeroom Lockset	T581PD QUA 626
BEST	1 Ea.	IC Core	Match Existing Best Cores
IVE	1 Ea.	Wall Stop	WS406CVX – 630
NGP	1 Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 20'

Group 4.2

3070 1 3/4 HMF x HMD
Opng 103B

IVE	3 Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 630 - NRP
LCN	1 Ea.	Closer	4040XP – SCUSH - ALUM
FAL	1 Ea.	Storeroom Lockset	T581PD QUA 626
BEST	1 Ea.	IC Core	Match Existing Best Cores
IVE	1 Ea.	Kickplate	8400-10 x 34" – 630
NGP	1 Ea.	Drip Cap	16A – 40"
NGP	1 Ea.	Threshold	425E – 36"
NGP	1 Ea.	W./Strip	700SA – 36" x 160SA - 84"
NGP	1 Ea.	Sweep	D698A – 36"

NGP	2	Ea.	Corner Pad	54CP
IVE	3	Ea.	Silencers	SR64

Install weatherstrip before closer

Group 5.0

6070 1 3/4 HMF x WD 90 MIN
Opng 107

IVE	6	Ea.	Hinges	5BB1 – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
LCN	2	Ea.	Closer	4040XP – Rw/PA - ALUM
VON	2	Ea.	VR Exit Device	9927EO-F 3' 626 LBR
RSG	2	Ea.	Mag Holder	DH24120 FPC1
IVE	2	Ea.	Kickplate	8400-10 x 35" – 630
NGP	2	Ea.	Astragal	A605A – 84"
NGP	1	Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 20'

Group 5.1

7070 1 3/4 HMF x WD 90 MIN
Opng 100

IVE	6	Ea.	Hinges	5BB1HW – 4 ½" x 4 ½" – 652
LCN	2	Ea.	Closer	4040XP – Rw/PA - ALUM
VON	2	Ea.	VR Exit Device	9927EO-F 4' 626 LBR
RSG	2	Ea.	Mag Holder	DH24120 FPC1
IVE	2	Ea.	Kickplate	8400-10 x 41" – 630
NGP	2	Ea.	Astragal	A605A – 84"
NGP	1	Ea.	Gasketing	2525C – 25'

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Monolithic glazing units.

C. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

B. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.

E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.

F. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

G. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.

H. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

I. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

J. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

K. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 and ICC's IBC by qualified engineer, using the following design criteria:
   1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on location, exposure category, basic wind speed, and heights above grade indicated on drawings.
   2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
   3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center of glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length of 1", whichever is less.
   4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing componenets.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on All Specified Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit one samples 12 by 12 inch (304 by 304 mm) in size of glass units.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:
1. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC: www.trulite.com.
2. Viracon, Inc: www.viracon.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Float Glass Manufacturers:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com.
2. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
3. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na.
4. Saint Gobain North America: www.saint-gobain.com.
5. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.

3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.3 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Glass: Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.

B. Insulating Glass Units, General: Types as indicated and located on drawings.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low-conductivity thermoplastic with desiccant warm-edge technology design.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-21 - Insulating Glass Units: Tinted safety glazing.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors, win.
      b. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
   2. Space between lites filled with 90% argon argon 10% air with energy spacer.
   3. Glass Type: fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
   4. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   5. Minimum thickness of each glass lite: 6 mm.
   6. Exterior lite: 6 mm Vitro Solarban 70 Low-E #2.
   7. Interior Lite: 6 mm Pilkington Energy Advantage on clear Low-E #4.
   8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: fixed windows: 0.4, operable windows 0.36.

2.5 SINGLE-PANE GLAZING UNITS

A. Tempered Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide at the following locations, except where fire-rated glass is indicated or required.

a. Glazed lites in doors.
b. Glazed sidelights to doors.
c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
d. Other locations indicated on drawings.

3. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
4. Tint: Clear.
5. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), nominal.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch (75 mm) long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing of Types designated in locations indicated in drawings.

B. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.5 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

E. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

F. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Acoustic insulation.

C. Cementitious backing board.

D. Gypsum wallboard.

E. Joint treatment and accessories.

F. Textured finish system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

B. Section 06 1053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

D. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor-impermeable membranes.

E. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Air- and water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

F. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.

G. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

H. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

I. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Cemetitious backing board for tile in wet areas.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.

E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2025.

F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.

G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

I. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2023.

J. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.

K. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2024.

L. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

M. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

N. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.

O. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

P. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

Q. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2024.

R. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

S. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

T. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

U. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: see ratings on drawings..
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.2 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
   5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabcogypsum.com.
   6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and soffits, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
    b. Mold resistant board is required at wet locations.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL listed.
4. Thickness:
    a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
    b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: Classrooms and common spaces.
2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
4. Soft Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
5. Hard Body Impact: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
6. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
7. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
8. Edges: Tapered.

D. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas, including tub and shower surrounds.
2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
5. ASTM Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based, cementitious board complying with ASTM C1288.
    a. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tiles.
    b. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

E. Shaftwall system at 2 hr fire wall: Basis of Design USG Shaft Walls, System C, UL 415. System includes:
1. 4-inch USG C-H studs, 25 gauge
2. 3/4-inch USG Sheetrock Brand Ultracode Core panel
3. 1-inch USG Sheetrock Brand Gypsum LIner Panel
4. 3 Thermafiber SAFB, for a STC of 51.
5. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum shaftliner board or gypsum coreboard as defined ASTM C1396/C1396M; water-resistant faces.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness as required for STC.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.

D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
   2. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 5/8-inch (16 mm) thick gypsum wallboard.
   3. Expansion Joints:
      a. Fire-Resistance Rated: 2 hours when joint system tested in accordance with UL 2079.
      b. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
      c. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.
      d. Type: Off-angle inside corner expansion.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Paper Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, field-mixed.

F. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

I. Nails or staples are not an acceptable fastening method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

B. Verify recess-mounted items and installed and in correct configuration.

3.2 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings.

3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   2. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Cut board neatly to minimize gap around recess-mounted devices.

C. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

D. Install abuse- and impact-resistant gypsum board to 72 inches (1830 mm) minimum above finish floor.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and according to ASTM C840 and GA-216
   1. Not more than 30 feet (10 meters) apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet (16 meters) long.
   2. Install wall control joints up from corners of openings as indicated on Drawings and as directed by Architect.
   3. Install control joints in fire-resistance rated walls according to GA-234.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Fill and finish around recess-mounted access panels, expansion joint assemblies and other devices without perimeter trim.

E. Ensure edge of GWB finish will be fully concealed by device trims.

F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions match existing building.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

3.9 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal partition and soffit framing.

B. Framing accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Requirements for structural, load-bearing, metal stud framing and exterior wall stud framing.

B. Section 06 1053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking within stud framing.

C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Sealing top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal studs for gypsum board partition framing.

F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Execution requirements for anchors for attaching work of this section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).

B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

H. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

J. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

K. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.

L. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

M. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

N. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2024.

O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

P. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. CEMCO; ____: www.cemcosteel.com.
   2. ClarkDietrich; _____: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   3. MarinoWARE; ____: www.marinoware.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with applicable code and as indicated on drawings.

B. Firestopping: Materials meeting requirements necessary to maintain rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. See Section 07 8400.
   2. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

C. Loadbearing Studs: As specified in Section 05 4000.

D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220.
   1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.

E. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: AISI S220; sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf (L/240 at 240 Pa).
   1. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.

F. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.

G. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws, and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50.

H. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.

I. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
   1. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
      a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
   2. Bracing and Bridging: ASTM A653/A653M G90 (Z275) galvanized steel; for lateral bracing of wall studs with slots for engaging on-module studs.
   3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
   4. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing self-tapping screws.
   5. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Install non-structural members in accordance with ASTM C754.

B. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.

C. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches (600 mm) on center.

E. Install studs vertically at 16 inches (400 mm) on center unless indicated otherwise in Drawings.

F. Align stud web openings horizontally.

G. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

H. Stud splicing is not permissible.

I. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

J. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from each side of openings.

K. Brace stud framing system rigid.

L. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.

M. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

N. Blocking: Use wood blocking secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and opening frames.
   1. Utilize fire-retardant treated wood blocking as required.

O. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

3.3 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.

B. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

C. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.

D. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed them in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

END OF SECTION 09 2216

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Non-ceramic trim.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2024.

B. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

C. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

D. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.

E. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2024).

F. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

G. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

H. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

I. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

F. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

G. Installer's qualification statement.
   1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation; www.tile-assn.com/#sle

H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 3 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.
   3. Extra Grout: 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA).

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
   2. Installer Certification:
      a. Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF): Certified Tile Installer (CTI).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Size: 12 by 24 inch (305 by 610 mm), nominal.
   2. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   3. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Products:
      a. Dal-Tile Corporation; Chord: www.daltile.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, set with tile mortar or adhesive.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.

C. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

2.4 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use where indicated on drawings and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide.

C. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   1. Applications: Use where indicated on drawings.

2.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
   1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

B. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for ceramic tile and natural stone tile.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Tile Underlayment: Specifically designed for bonding to thin-set setting mortar; not primarily waterproofing material and having the following characteristics:
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Type: Thin-set, mortar-adhered sheet.

B. Backer Board: As specified in 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

B. Verify subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify wall surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

D. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

E. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.

F. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   1. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
   2. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

G. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

C. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to feather edge.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108/A118/A136, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that face of tiles are flush.
   1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
   2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints.

D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

E. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

F. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

G. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

H. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

J. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

K. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

L. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

M. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

N. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, on ground, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

B. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

C. Mortar Bed Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244.

B. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.

C. Over interior concrete and masonry, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202I, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.
   1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned.
   3. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.
   4. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to drawings for tile installation locations.

1. Prior to beginning installation, notify Architect if tile type locations, patterns, or setting methods are not clearly understood.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch (150 by 150 mm) in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches (150 mm) long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. Certainteed Architectural: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle.
   3. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical tiles/panels.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
      a. Pattern: "C" - perforated, small holes, "D" - fissured.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   4. Light Reflectance: Not less than 80 percent, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) : Not less than 0.55, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 30, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Square.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm) face width.
3. Finish: Baked enamel.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
1. Size: As required for installation conditions.
2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces.

B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

B. Resilient stair accessories.

C. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 6519 - Resilient Tile Flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 9 by 9 inch (229 by 229 mm) in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Base: 10 linear feet (3.0 linear meters) for every 500 linear feet (152 m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
   3. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STAIR COVERING

A. Stair Treads with Integral Riser: Rubber; full width, depth, and hei of stair tread in one piece; tapered thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Interface: www.interface.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Nominal Thickness: 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm).
   3. Texture: Hammered.
   4. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - (RB-1): ASTM F1861, Class 1, Group I, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset; Style B, Cove. Provide Style C where indicated in Drawings.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Flexco Corporation: www.flexcofloors.com
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Baseworks Thermoset Rubber: www.johnsonite.com
      c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inches (100 mm).
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Corners: Job-formed or preformed.
   7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
   1. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, and reducer strip for resilient floor covering.
   2. Profiles: As indicated in Drawings.
   3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

C. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall and floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient accessories.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor and wall substrates as recommended by resilient accessory and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Clean substrate.

C. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install accessories in longest pieces as practicable.

B. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   3. Inspect installations and reinstall any resilient base or accessory that has detached from substrate.

C. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Do not locate seams in transition or edge strips within obvious walking paths.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.4 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units. Do not cut the base toe at outside corners.

C. Do not seam base within 6 inches of a field-formed outside corner. Locate seams in wall base at inside corners where possible

D. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces. Install without excessive bulging, bucking or gaps to flooring surface.

E. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.5 INSTALLATION - STAIR COVERINGS

A. Install stair coverings in one piece for full width and depth of tread.

B. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.

B. Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories: Resilient base, transitions, stair treads.

C. Section 09 6516 - Resilient Sheet Flooring

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch (152 by 152 mm) in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Extra Flooring Material: A minimun od 5% by volume installed of each type and color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Square Tile Size: 18 by 18 inch (457 by 457 mm), nominal.
   3. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.40 inch (1 mm).
   4. Total Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: See Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories.

D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

G. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 6813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories: Resilient wall base and accessories installed with tile carpeting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

B. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

C. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Accessory Samples: Submit two 12 inch (305 mm) long samples of edge strip.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. J+J Flooring LLC; www.jjflooringgroup.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Stria 7585 manufactured by J+J Flooring.
   2. Tile Size: 12 by 48 inch (305 by 1219 mm), nominal.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

B. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-2: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Fractured Plaid 7587 manufactured by J+J Flooring.
   2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch (610 by 610 mm), nominal.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

C. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Color Zone Modular 7479 manufactured by J+J Flooring.
   2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch (610 by 610 mm), nominal.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 6116.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      b. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location and set at correct height.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Install carpet tile as required in access panel and floor box inserts to match flooring pattern.

I. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door leaf or at centerline of opening.

K. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

L. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

M. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   7. Glass.
   8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating each color and sheen specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

G. Metal Doors to be Painted: Touch up or repair damaged surfaces of factory primied doors and frames. Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces as required.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
6. Glass.
7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating each color and sheen specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

B. Paints:
1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.
2. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Concrete Substrates, Pedestrian Traffic Surfaces:
1. Clear Acrylic System, Gloss Finish:
a. First Coat:
1) S-W H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal. (2.45 to 4.91 sq. m per liter).
b. Second Coat:
1) S-W H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal. (2.45 to 4.91 sq. m per liter).

B. CMU Substrates:
1. Latex System:
a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior:
1) S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 75-125 sq. ft. per gal. (1.84 to 3.07 sq. m per liter).
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:
1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.7 mils (0.043 mm) dry, per coat.

C. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
1. Latex System:
a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils (0.127 to 0.254 mm) wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils (0.051 to 0.102 mm) dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils (0.064 to 0.102 mm) dry, per coat.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.0 mils (0.025 mm) dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.7 mils (0.043 mm) dry, per coat.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:

1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Concrete:

F. Masonry:
   1. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.

J. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

K. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

L. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

M. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

B. Owner will provide field inspection.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   3. Koroseal Interior Products: www.koroseal.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, 16 gauge, 0.063 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
   2. Width of Wings: 2 inches (51 mm).
   3. Corner: Radiused.
   4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   5. Length: One piece.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Position corner guard 4 inches (102 mm) above finished floor.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.

B. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.3 RELATED PRODUCTS BY OTHERS

A. Owner-Furnished Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products
   1. Paper towel dispensers.
   2. Soap dispensers.
   3. Waste receptacles.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis for Design products are listed in product sections. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers, or approved equal:

B. Commercial Toilet, Shower, Bath and Custodial Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/.
   2. Bobrick Washroom Equip., Inc.: www.bobrick.com
   3. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.gppro.com.
   4. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide 3 keys for each lockable accessory product to Owner. Coordinate keying with Owners existing stock.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel; tamper-proof; security type where exposed.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel, spindleless type for tension spring delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.

B. Toilet Tissue Dispenser : Double roll, surface-mounted, stainless steel unit with spring-loaded roll spindle.
   1. Products:
      a. Bradley, Model 5A10-11 - Diplomat Series.
      b. Kimberly-Clark Corporation; Kimberly-Clark Professional ICON Standard Roll Toilet Paper Dispenser: www.kcprofessional.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Provide one per toilet.

C. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.

1. Size: As indicated in Drawings.
2. Frame: 3/4 inch (19 mm) angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, fixed bracket-and-tab hanging system; satin finish.
3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) galvanized steel sheet, nonabsorptive filler material with polyethylene padding.
4. Products:
    a. Bradley Corporation, Model 780.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
5. Provide one at each lavatory sink.

D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, textured surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
    a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
    b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, concealed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
    c. Finish: Satin.
    d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
    e. Products:
        1) Bradley Corporation, Model 812.
    f. Provide at each accessible toilet, bath and shower.

E. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door with magnetic catch, removable stainless steel receptacle.
1. Products:
    a. Bradley Corporation, Model 4722-15, Standard Series.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Finish: Satin.

F. Coat Hook : Heavy-duty nickel-plated brass, single-prong, circular-shaped bracket and backplate for exposed attachment, satin finish.
1. Products:
    a. Bradley Corporation; Model 9115: www.bradleycorp.com.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Provide one per toilet room, except in ligature-resistant units, and as indicated in Drawings.

2.5 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch (25 mm) outside diameter, 0.04 inch (1.0 mm) wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch (75 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch (1.0 mm) thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.
1. Products:
    a. Bradley Corporation, Model 9531, 1 1/4 inch diameter.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Locations: Provide one at each shower or bathtub.

B. Shower Curtain:

1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch (0.2 mm) thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
2. Size: 72" high x width as required, hemmed edges.
3. Grommets: Corrosion-resistant metal; pierced through top hem on 6 inch (150 mm) centers.
4. Color: White.
5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.
6. Products:
    a. Bradley Corporation; Model 9533: www.bradleycorp.com.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. See Section 06 1053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for installation of blocking in walls.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories, including mounting brackets.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, and signage information.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or store extinguishers in areas when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories by the following:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com

2. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com
3. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com
4. Badger Fire Protection: Badgerfire.com
5. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.: www.guardianfire.com
6. Kidde, a Carrier Company: www.kidde.com
7. Larsens Manufacturing Company: www.larsensmfg.com
8. Nystrom, Inc.: www.nystrom.com
9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com
2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.: www.larsensmfg.com
4. Nystrom, Inc.: www.nystrom.com
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers :(FE).
1. Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
2. Basis Of Design Product: JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical
3. Class: Type A:B:C.
4. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
5. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
6. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F (Minus 54 degrees C)` to 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet (FEC)
1. Basis of Design Product: JL Industries; Ambassador Series
2. Cabinet Tub:
a. Tub Material: 18 ga. cold rolled sheet steel base metal.
1) Finish: Powder Coated.
2) Exterior Color: White.
3. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated..
4. Cabinet Trim Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
a. Trim Material: 18 ga. cold rolled steel base metal.
1) Finish:Powder Coated.
2) Exterior Color: White.

b. Projected Trim: Rolled Edge, returned to wall surface, with 3 inch (76 mm) projection, and 1-3/4 inch (45 mm) wide face.

5. Door: Reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge.
   a. Door Style: Vertical lite.
   b. Door Material: Match trim metal and finish.
   c. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
   d. Door Pull:Manufacturers standard.
      1) Material / finish: Manufacturer's standard
6. Cabinet Lettering.
   a. Lettering Style: Vertical decal.
   b. Color: Red with clear background.
   c. Location: Door glazing.

C. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

D. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished. Wall mounted, with quick release keeper strap, manufacturer's standard color.
   1. Provide bracket mount at all extinguisher locations where a cabinet is not indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

C. Field verify extinguisher bracket and hook mounting locations with Architect or Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, at height as indicated in drawings.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers on hooks, brackets or in cabinets at locations as indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 5113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal lockers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A879/A879M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface; 2022.

C. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.

D. ASTM F1267 - Standard Specification for Metal, Expanded, Steel; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).

E. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 3 by 6 inches (75 by 150 mm) in size showing color and finish of metal locker material.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers:
   1. Basis of Design: Olympus Lockers and Storage Products, inc., http://olympuslockers.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Student Lockers: Metal lockers, free-standing with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 15 inches (381 mm).
   2. Depth: 15 inches (381 mm).
   3. Height: 72 inches (1830 mm).
   4. Configuration: Two tier.
   5. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
      a. Hooks: Two single prong side hooks and one double prong ceiling hook.
   6. Ventilation: Louvers at top and bottom of door panel.
   7. Locking: Single point latch in recessed cup, standard padlock lug..
   8. Provide sloped top.
   9. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

2.3 METAL LOCKERS

A. Accessibility: Design units indicated on drawings as 'accessible' to comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

B. Locker Case Construction:
   1. Heavy-Duty, Welded Construction: Made of formed and welded together sheet steel; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel or powder coat finished inside and out.
      a. Assembly: Do not use bolts, screws, or rivets to assemble locker bodies.
      b. Locker Body Components: Formed and flanged from steel sheet of the following type and minimum thicknesses:
         1) Unperforated Steel Sheet: Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, supplied for exposed applications and complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M and the following:
         2) Body and Shelves: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm).
         3) Backs: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm).
         4) Base: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm).
            a) Height: 4 inches (100 mm).
      c. Frames: Formed channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
         1) Door Frame: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm), minimum.
      d. Where ends or sides are exposed, provide flush panel closures.

C. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.
   1. Latching: Manufacturer's standard for locking arrangement selected.
      a. Single-Point Latch: Provide for doors indicated.
         1) Latch extends no more than 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm) into locker opening, penetrating through cup.
         2) Flush-mounted, recessed stainless steel cup in a formed door with 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) vertical back panel stiffener.

D. Sloped Top: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm), with closed ends.

E. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

F. Number Plates: Provide oval shaped aluminum plates. Form numbers high of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.

G. Locks: Locker manufacturer's standard type indicated in Applications article above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds (445 N).

E. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

F. Install fittings if not factory installed.

G. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION 10 5113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 12 3623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   2. Accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
   2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

D. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:
   1. Composite wood products.
   2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
   3. Adhesives.

C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards for plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. If the Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard, comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, and as follows:
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) nominal thickness.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. As indicated in Drawings.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As indicated in Drawings.

D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

E. Core Material: Particleboard or MDF.

F. Core Thickness: 1-1/8 inch (29 mm).
   1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Grade M-2 Exterior Glue, 45 pcf (20 kg/cu m) minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.
   2. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
   3. Color: Black.

B. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded plastic grommets and matching caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; : www.mockett.com.
      b. _____.
   2. Outside Diameter: 2 inches (50.8 mm).
   3. Plastic Color: Black,

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type II water-resistant type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25.4 mm) over base cabinets.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
   2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
   1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
   1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (609.6 mm).

Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
   1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.
   2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (406.4 mm) o.c..
   3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1219.2 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3623.13

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 20 0500 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for selective demolition and removal of plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, controls and automated automation components, and related components and incidentals required to complete work described in this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSA Group (CSA)
   1. CSA S350, Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolish: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove: Planned deconstruction and disassembly of electrical items from existing construction including removal of conduit, junction boxes, cabling and wiring from electrical component to panel taking care not to damage adjacent assemblies designated to remain; legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not removed and that are not otherwise indicated as being removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

F. Hazardous Substances: Dangerous substances, dangerous goods, hazardous commodities, and hazardous products may include asbestos, mercury and lead, PCB's, poisons, corrosive agents, flammable substances, radioactive substances, or other material that can endanger human health or wellbeing or environment if handled improperly as defined by the Federal Hazardous Products Act (RSC 1985) including latest amendments.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section to avoid interference with work by other Sections.

B. Account for Owner's continued occupancy requirements during selective demolition and schedule staged occupancy and worksite activities.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

A. The condition of materials identified as being salvaged or demolished are based on their observed condition on date that tender is accepted.

1.7 SALAVAGE AND DEBRIS MATERIALS

A. Demolished items become Contractor's property and will be removed from Project site; except for items indicated as being reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner’s property.

B. Carefully remove materials and items designated for salvage and store in a manner to prevent damage or devaluation of materials.

PART 2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Use only new materials required for completion or repair matching materials damaged during performance of work of this Section; new materials are required to meet assembly or system characteristics as existing systems indicated to remain and carry CSA approval labels required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Use listed fire stopping materials compatible with existing fire stopping systems where removal or demolition work affects rated assemblies, restore to match existing fire rated performance.

C. All work shall be done in a neat, workmanlike, and professional manner.

D. During construction the contractor shall at all times maintain utilities of the building without interruption. Should it be necessary to interrupt any service or utility, the contractor shall secure permission in writing from the owner for such interruption at least seven days in advance. Any interruption shall be made with minimum amount of inconvenience to the owner.

E. Should the Contractor take any exceptions to providing any related demolition or relocation work, such exceptions shall be stated in detail within the Prime Contractor's bid. No subsequent allowance to the contract cost shall be made for any insufficient allowances made by the Contractor during bidding which may result from the Contractor's failure to visit job site and review drawings.

F. It is not the intent of these contract documents that existing conditions be accurately shown. Existing work is shown to a limited extent on drawings and is shown for general planning reference only. Such locations, etc. have been located from portions of contract documents

which were prepared for previously installed work (not from "as-builts"). These locations are not guaranteed. The successful Contractor shall have access to all available existing building/system plans and specifications.

G. The existing systems may be utilized only to the extent indicated herein or on drawings and/or as directed by Owner's representative in field.

H. Provide complete demolition as required for all systems throughout all project areas not indicated to be salvaged or saved. Unless specifically noted otherwise on plans or determined otherwise during this contractor's pre-demolition survey, all abandoned existing work in the project areas shall be disconnected and removed in its entirety by the Contractor.

I. Provide demolition work as required to clear and remove all existing work to be abandoned and as required to accommodate all new work of all trades. In general, remove existing related piping, ductwork, control media, etc. back to nearest concealed accessible terminal or take-off "upstream". Extend piping, etc. as required to accommodate new or relocated work.

J. Demolish all accessible previously abandoned, inactive and obsolete equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. All inaccessible materials embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Coordinate all demolition work carefully with Owner prior to the start of construction.

K. All demolished piping shall be capped back to active source(s) per contract drawings, even if source(s) are outside of the confines of the project area. Coordinate all demolition work carefully with Owner prior to the start of construction.

L. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with the contract documents.

M. All piping, ductwork, etc. conflicting with construction related work of any and all trades shall be removed and/or relocated by the Contractor as necessary and/or as directed by Owner's representative in the field. Piping/ducwork disconnections (and/or reconnections) for equipment to be removed (and/or relocated) shall be by the Contractor. This shall apply to all existing work whether shown on drawings or not.

N. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.

O. Provide new work as required to accommodate relocations, etc. Routing of all new and piping in existing buildings shall be held tight to structure above wherever possible and shall be approved by owner's representative prior to installation.

2.2 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section covering cutting and patching" and Division 02 Section covering demolition for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
8. All piping and ductwork that is not to be reused shall be removed back to the nearest main and capped/plugged with similar material.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain, is damaged in appearance or unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

2.3 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section covering cutting and patching" and Division 02 Section covering demolition for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
6. All piping and ductwork that is not to be reused shall be removed back to the nearest main and capped/plugged with similar material.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain, is damaged in appearance or unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

2.4 EXAMINATION

A. Visit site, thoroughly examine and become familiar with conditions that may affect the work of this Section before tendering the Bid; Owner will not consider claims for extras for work or materials necessary for proper execution and completion of the contract that could have been determined by a site visit.

B. Identify on-site removal of walls and ceiling to facilitate the work.

C. Identify on-site testing of ductwork and equipment to facilitate the work.

2.5 PREPARATION

A. Protect systems and components indicated to remain in place during selective demolition operations and as follows:
   1. Prevent movement and install bracing to prevent settlement or damage of adjacent services and parts of existing buildings scheduled to remain.
   2. Notify Owner and cease operations where safety of buildings being demolished, adjacent structures or services appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.
   3. Prevent debris from blocking drainage inlets.
   4. Protect systems that must remain in operation.
   5. Ensure hazardous materials are removed or abated prior to commencing demolition.
   6. For components intended for relocation and reuse, remove, store, protect, clean and reinstall and connect to systems, and recommission.

B. Sequence demolition work so that interference with the use of the building by the Owner and users is minimized and as follows:
   1. Prevent debris from endangering the safe access to and egress from occupied buildings.
   2. Notify Owner and cease operations where safety of occupants appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.

2.6 EXECUTION

A. Disconnect and cap gas supply and electrical services in accordance with requirements of local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Do not disrupt active or energized utilities without approval of the Owner.

C. Erect and maintain dust proof and weather tight partitions to prevent the spread of dust and fumes to occupied building areas; remove partitions when complete.

D. Demolish parts of existing building to accommodate new construction and remedial work as indicated.

E. At end of each work day, leave worksite in safe condition.

F. Perform demolition work in a neat and workmanlike manner:
   1. Remove any tools or equipment after completion of work, and leave site clean and ready for subsequent renovation work.
   2. Repair and restore damages caused as a result of work of this Section to match existing materials and finishes.

2.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Arrange for legal disposal and remove demolished materials to accredited provincial landfill site or alternative disposal site (recycle center).

2.8 DISPOSITION OF REMOVED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. If required to accommodate construction related activities, remove and reinstall any conflicting fixtures, devices or equipment that are to remain.

B. All fixtures, devices or equipment designated for salvage (removal and reuse, or for turning over to Owner) shall be disconnected and removed undamaged. Disconnect all pigtails, etc. from equipment terminal points and carefully transport and neatly store same to a protected on-site storage location as directed in field.

C. Components to be reused shall be cleaned (inside and out) and reinstalled where indicated on drawings. Modify and/or extend related existing ductwork and/or piping as required.

D. Components turned over to Owner shall be neatly stored as groups by system type.

2.9 PRE-EXISTING CODE VIOLATIONS

A. All existing work which is accessed and/or used under this project shall be inspected and brought into compliance with current codes and standards by the Contractor. This shall apply only to the extent that such work is uncovered in the immediate project areas affected by demolition and/or new construction and only to the limited extent that it applies to pre-existing general installation methods (i.e. a missing hanger/support, a missing seal and other minor incidental work.

B. If more extensive code or safety violations are discovered by the Contractor, they shall be immediately brought to the attention (detailed in writing) of the Owner's representative along with the contractors proposed cost for corrections.

2.10 INTERIM LIFE SAFETY WORK

A. Provide interim fire protection (sprinkler) work in all demolition and construction areas for full code coverage. Further definition will be provided in field if required.

2.11 WORK IN EXISTING SPACES

A. General: Care shall be taken when working in existing spaces so as not to damage existing walls and ceilings where work is being performed.

B. Existing Ceilings: Where work is being performed above ceilings, and the architectural drawings do not indicate ceiling modifications by the General Contractor, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to remove and replace existing ceilings where work is being performed. In those instances, all repair and installation of new grid, ceiling panels, etc shall be the responsibility of this contractor. Match existing finishes.

END OF SECTION 20 0500

SECTION 20 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless noted otherwise.

I. Insulation: Class F, unless noted otherwise.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 20 0513

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.

B. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.

C. Check valves.

D. Iron OS&Y gate valves.

E. Trim and drain valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.

D. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene diene monomer.

B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

E. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

G. FM 1112 - Examination Standard for Indicating Valves (Butterfly or Ball Type); 2020.

H. FM 1120/1130 - Approval Standard for Fire Service Water Control Valves (OS&Y and NRS Gate Valves); 1997.

I. FM 1140 - Approval Standard for Quick Opening Valves 1/4 Inch through 2 Inch Nominal Size; 1998.

J. FM 1210 - Approval Standard for Swing Check Valves; 2004.

K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

L. UL 258 - Shutoff Valves for Trim and Drain Purposes for Fire Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1091 - Standard for Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least than ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years of commercial experience or approved by owner-design team.

C. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, certified, and labeled by FM (AG), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose indicated.

D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect valve ends and flange faces.

3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
      a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
      b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
   2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
      a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
      b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Furnish valves of same kind by same manufacturer.

B. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 or ASME B16.42.
   2. Threaded Ends: ASME B1.20.1.
   3. Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

C. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except trim and drain valves.
   2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
   3. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS (50 DN) and smaller.

2.2 TWO PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. UL 1091 and FM 1112 listed.

B. Description:
   1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
   2. Body Design: Two piece.
   3. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
   4. Port Size: Full or standard.
   5. Seat: PTFE.
   6. Stem: stainless steel.
   7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   8. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
   9. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. UL 1091 and FM 1112 listed.

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body Material: Ductile iron.

D. Seat: EPDM.

E. Stem: Stainless steel.

F. Disc: Ductile iron with EPDM coating.

G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.

H. Body Design: Grooved-end or wafer style.

2.4 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. UL 312 and FM 1210 listed.

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body Material: uctile iron.

D. Clapper: Bronze, EPDM-coated ductile iron, or stainless steel.

E. Seat: Bronze or EPDM-coated bronze.

F. End Connections: Flanged.

2.5 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. UL 262 and FM 1120/1130 listed.

B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

C. Body and Bonnet Material: Ductile iron.

D. Wedge: Ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

E. Stem: Stainless steel.

F. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

G. Supervisory Switch: External.

H. End Connections: Flanged.

2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Description:
    a. UL 258 or FM 1140 listed.
    b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    c. Body Design: Two piece.
    d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    e. Port Size: Full or standard.
    f. Seat: PTFE.
    g. Stem: stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    i. Actuator: Hand-lever.
    j. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

B. Angle Valves:
1. Description:
    a. UL 258 or FM 1140 listed.
    b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    c. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
    d. Ends: Threaded.
    e. Stem: Stainless Steel.
    f. Disc: Bronze.
    g. Packing: Asbestos free.
    h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:
1. Description:
    a. UL 258 or FM 1140 listed.
    b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
    d. Ends: Threaded or Flanged.
    e. Stem: Stainless Steel.
    f. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
    g. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
    h. Packing: Asbestos free.
    i. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.

B. Remove packing materials.

C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.

D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
   1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
   2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.

F. Replace defective valves with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves in accessible locations to allow for operation, inspections, tests, and maintenance.

B. Install listed valves in accordance with their listing.

C. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Support valves independently of adjacent piping.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above pipe center.

F. Position valves to allow full actuator movement.

G. Install OS&Y valves with full clearance for rising stem. Install surrounding components so they do not interfere with nor are they impacted by full extension of rising stem.

H. Install supervised shutoff valves in supervised-open position.

I. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each shutoff valve.

J. Install threaded-end valves with unions upstream and downstream.

K. Install valve tags. See Section 21 0553. Label valves in accordance with NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION 21 0523

SECTION 21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe markers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Stencil paint.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Automatic Controls: Tags.

B. Control Panels: Nameplates.

C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

D. Piping: Pipe markers.

E. Pumps: Nameplates.

F. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3. Background Color: Black.
4. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

C. Color code as follows:
1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 9123.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

1. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
2. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 1300 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 21 0500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.

B. Section 21 0523 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.

C. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
   3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a NICET Certified or Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL (DIR) label or marking.

F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas as noted on plans..

B. Occupancy: Comply with NFPA 13. See plans.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

D. Provide fire department connections as indicated on plans. Review locations with authority having jurisdiction for approval prior to finalizing design and install.

E. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

F. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with _____ cover plate to match ceiling.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard or extended as required..
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Cover Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected. Match ceiling.
5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Upright type with guard in areas subject to damage (Gyms, etc.).
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Dry Sprinklers: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.
1. Response Type: Quick.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

E. Storage Sprinklers: Pendant type with guard.
1. Response Type: Standard.
2. Coverage Type: Standard.
3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

F. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish. Provide in areas subject to damage (Gyms, etc.)

G. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads in the center of ceiling grids.
2. Include all supports and bracing.
3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
4. Manufacturers:

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventer: Double check valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end with tamper switches.

B. Test Connections:
   1. Inspector's Test Connection:
      a. Provide test connections approximately 6 ft (2 m) above floor for each or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device, located at the most remote part of each system.
      b. Route test connection to an open-site drain location, excluding janitor sinks, accepting full flow without negative consequences.
      c. Supply discharge orifice with same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.
      d. Limit vertical height of exterior wall penetration to 2 ft (0.61 m) above finished grade.

C. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated red enameled gong with pressure alarm switch.

D. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.

E. Supervisory Switches: Provide tamper switches on each valve in system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.

D. Provide approved double check valve assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.

E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

F. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall as indicated.

G. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

H. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

I. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

J. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

K. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

L. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.

M. Hydrostatically test entire system.

N. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION 21 1300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2025.

B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
   2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

C. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

2.2 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
   2. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   3. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   4. Mason Industries.
   5. Minnesota Flexible Corporation.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. End Connections: Welded or sweat.

E. Size: Use pipe sized units.

F. Application: Copper piping.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Hose Co. Inc.
   2. Flex-Weld, Inc..
   3. _____Metraflex Corporation.
   4. Minnesota Flexible Corporation.

B. Working Pressure: 125 psi (862 kPa).

C. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

D. End Connections: As specified for pipe joints.

E. Size: Use pipe sized units.

F. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches (50 mm) and over.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Hose Co. Inc: www.flexhose.com/#sle.
   2. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
   3. The Metraflex Company; Metraloop: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   4. Minnesota Flexible Corporation.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support brackets and plugged drain or air release port.

C. Maximum Allowable Motion: 2 inch (50.8 mm) in the x, y, and z planes with no thrust loads to the building structure.

D. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psi (1030 kPa) at 800 degrees F (426.7 degrees C).

E. Construction: Class 150, schedule 40, stainless steel hose and braid assembly with copper fittings, including elbows and female copper sweat or flanged end connections sized to match pipe segment.
   1. Selected Product to Accommodate:
      a. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
      b. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
   2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Alignment Guides:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Flex-Weld, Inc; _____: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
      b. The Metraflex Company; PGQ Glide Riser Guide: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
      c. Mason Industries..
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation, minimum 3 inches (75 mm) travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS: DOMESTIC HOT WATER & RECIRCULATION SYSTEMS

A. Copper runs exceeding 75' of straight pipe
   1. Copper sweat flexible hose expansion loops at every 75' interval.

2. Domestic water rated expansion loops

END OF SECTION 22 0516

SECTION 22 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe sleeve-seals.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Preparation and painting of exterior piping systems.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior piping systems.

D. Section 22 0523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

E. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

F. Section 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

G. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2024.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Vertical Piping:
1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

B. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.

C. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

D. Clearances:
1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.2 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Innerlynx: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
2. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.

3. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
4. Metraflex Company.
5. Link-Seal.

B. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:
1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
4. Service Requirements:
   a. Corrosion resistant.
   b. Oil, fuel, gas, and solvent resistant.
   c. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
   d. Fire Resistant: 1 hour, UL (DIR) approved.
   e. High Temperature, up to 400 degrees F (204 degrees C).
   f. Low temperature, down to minus 67 degrees F (minus 55 degrees C).
5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

C. Sealing Compounds:
1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
2. Combined packing and sealing compounding to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

D. Pipe Sleeve Material:
1. Bearing Walls: Steel, cast iron, or terra-cotta pipe.
2. Masonry Structures: Sheet metal or fiber.

E. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 m).
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

E. Structural Considerations: Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
1. Aboveground Piping:
   a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
   b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION 22 0517

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gauges.

B. Manometers.

C. Thermometers.

D. Pressure-temperature test plugs.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 2213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AGA/ANSI B109 Set - INCLUDES ANSI B109.1, ANSI B109.2, ANSI B109.3, ANSI B109.4; 2000.

B. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

C. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.

D. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2017).

E. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).

F. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Utility Service Metering: Coordinate and apply Utility Service Provider requirements in terms of meter type, size, physical location, pipe size, upstream/downstream pipe lengths required, and other installation details.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide red-marked product data sheets for each furnished item with associated components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Pressure Gauges: One of each type and size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
   3. Winters Instruments: www.winters.com/#sle.
   4. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA..
   5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   6. Watts.
   7. Trerice.
   8. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
   9. Flo Fab Inc.
   10. Ametek, Inc.

B. Bourdon Tube for Liquids and Gases:
   1. Dial Size and Cover: 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) diameter scale with glass or plastic window.
   2. Dial Text and Markings: Black color on white background with scaled kPa and psi units.
   3. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, adjustable commercial grade (D) with 5 percent of span.
   4. Process Connection: Lower-back, 1/4 inch (8 mm, DN) NPT male except where noted.
   5. Corrossion Resistant Gauge Wetted Materials: Stainless steel case and stainless steel socket rated to match process pressure and temperature range.

C. Manometers: Inclined type, red oil on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
   3. Watts Water Technologies, Inc: www.watts.com/#sle.
   4. Winters Instruments: www.winters.com/#sle.
   5. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA.

6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
7. Wika Instrument Corporation - USA.
8. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
9. Flo Fab Inc.
10. Ametek, Inc.

B. General:
1. Product Compliance: ASTM E1.
2. Lens: Clear glass, except where stated.
3. Accuracy: One percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E77, except where stated.
4. Scale: Black markings depicting single scale in degrees F where expected process value falls half-span of standard temperature range.

C. Thermometers - Straight: 5 inch (127 mm) v-shape lead-free brass case with clear glass window scale, 2 inch (50.8 mm) NPT stem, 3-1/4 inch (82.5 mm) NPT thermowell, and red or blue non-toxic organic liquid filled glass tube.

D. Thermometers - Dial Type:
1. Fixed: 5 inch (125 mm) diameter dial with black pointer, stainless steel case, silicone damping bimetal element, hermetically sealed lens, recalibrating screw, and 2-1/2 inch (63.5 mm) NPT stem.

2.3 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS:

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
2. Watts Water Technologies, Inc: www.watts.com/#sle.
3. Weiss Instruments, LLC: www.weissinstruments.com/#sle.
4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
5. Winters Instruments: www.winters.com/#sle.
6. Wika Instrument Co

B. Size: 500 psi (34.5 bar) capacity; 1/2 inch (13 mm) MPT brass fitting with gasket, cap, and retaining strap for 1/8 inch (3 mm) pressure gauge or temperature probe.

C. Wetted Materials per Temperature Range:
1. Up to 200 degrees F (93 degrees C): Brass or stainless steel body with neoprene core and gasketed caps. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify Utility Service Provider piping readiness to receive meter.

B. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports, and test plugs.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure gauges as follows:
   1. At Pumps: Place single gauge before strainer, suction side and discharge side.
   2. Include gauge cock to isolate each gauge and extend nipples for insulation clearance.
   3. Include siphons on high temperature systems and select type according to service rating.
   4. Adjust gauges to selected viewing angle, clean thoroughly, and calibrate to zero.

B. Install thermometers as follows:
   1. Hot Water Heaters: Place upstream and downstream of heater. Add one on the inlet end when using steam as the water heating medium.

C. Locate PT (pressure-temperature) test plugs adjacent to control device sockets.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ball valves.

B. Check valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.

C. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

G. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2022.

B. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.

E. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

F. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

G. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.

H. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.

I. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

J. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

K. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
   2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
   2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
   3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
   4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.

5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
      a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
      b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
   2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
      a. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.8 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

A. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Shutoff: Ball Valve.
   2. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
      a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
      b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal or resilient seat check valves.
      c. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
   1. Copper Tube:
      a. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      b. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      c. 5 inch (125 mm, DN) and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.

F. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
   1. 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Smaller:
      a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint, threaded, or press ends.
      b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
      c. Ball: Two piece, full port, brass with stainless-steel trim.

2. 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) and Larger:
   a. Iron, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) & larger: Provide with threaded ends, stainless steel trim.
   b. Iron Ball: Class 150.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 inch (200 mm, DN) and larger.
2. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and smaller except plug valves.
3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch (50 mm, DN) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) through 24 inch (600 mm, DN): ASME B16.5.
2. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

F. General ASME Compliance:
1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

G. Potable Water Use:
1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.3 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, Solder, or Press Connections:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1035 kPa).
3. WOG Rating: 600 psi (4140 kPa).
4. Body: Forged brass.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

7. Operator: Oval handle and memory stop.
8. Manufacturers:
    a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.
    f. Hammond Valve.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO Inc.
    i. Watts; a Water Technologies company.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL, BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1035 kPa).
3. CWP Rating: 2,000 psi (13790 kPa).
4. Seats: PFTE.
5. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
7. End Connections: Threaded.
8. Operator: Oval handle.
9. Manufacturers:
    a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Kitz Corporation.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO INC.
    i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.5 IRON, BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
3. Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.
4. End Connections: Flanged.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel.
8. Operator: Lever with locking handle.

2.6 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Class 125:
1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
6. Disc: Bronze.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.7 IRON, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-71, Type I.
2. Design: T-body style for clear or full waterways.
3. WOG Rating: 200 psi (1380 kPa).
4. Body: ASTM A126, gray cast iron with bolted bonnet.
5. End Connections: Flanged or threaded.
6. Trim: Composition.
7. Seat Ring and Disc Holder: Bronze.
8. Disc: PTFE.
9. Gasket: Asbestos free.
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
    b. Crane Co. Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co. Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co, Stockham Division.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Kitz Corporation.
    g. Milwakee Valve.
    h. Watts Regulator.
    i.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
   1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.

B. Beam clamps.

C. Pipe hangers.

D. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

E. Anchors and fasteners.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

K. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

L. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 5000.
1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.

2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

2.2 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Strut Channels:
1. Manufacturers:
2. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
3. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

B. Hanger Rods:
1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm, DN) diameter.

C. Channel Nuts:
1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper, stainless steel, or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as required.

2.3 BEAM CLAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.

B. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.

C. C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.

D. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

E. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS

A. Band Hangers, Adjustable:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.
2. MSS SP-58 type 7 or 9, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

B. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:

1. Manufacturers:
2. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
3. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
4. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.
5. Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.

C. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. FNW; 7005: www.fnw.com/#sle.
   b. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.
2. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
3. Felt-Lined: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-plated, silicone-free carbon steel.
4. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
5. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

2.5 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.
2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
3. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
4. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
5. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
6. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch (15 to 200 mm, DN).

B. Strut Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. FNW; 7815: www.fnw.com/#sle.
   b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International, Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
   c. Source Limitations: Furnish hardware, fittings, and accessories from single manufacturer.
2. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

2.6 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

A. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
1. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
2. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.

3. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

B. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
1. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
2. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
3. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

C. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

D. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.

E. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.

F. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.

G. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.

H. Steel: Use beam ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.

I. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.

J. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.

K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
1. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.

C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
   2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing plumbing equipment and/or plumbing connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:
   1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
   2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.

D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Spring Isolators:
      a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
      b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
      c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
   2. Isolator Hangers:
      a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
      b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Verify isolator static deflections.
2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION 22 0548

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Nameplates:
   1. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.
   2. Control panels, transducers, and other related control equipment products.
   3. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other plumbing equipment products.

B. Tags:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
   2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
   3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
   4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

C. Stencil:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.
   2. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.
   3. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other fluid managing products.

D. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

A. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten 12-point letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

C. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Include corrosion resistant chain. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Pipe: Stencil size required per external insulated or uninsulated pipe diameter.
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20 to 30 mm) Range: 1/2 inch (15 mm) text over 8 inch (200 mm) long background.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40 to 50 mm) Range: 3/4 inch (20 mm) text over 8 inch (200 mm) long background.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65 to 150 mm) Range: 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) text over 12 inch (300 mm) long background.
   4. 8 to 10 inch (200 to 250 mm) Range: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) text over 24 inch (600 mm) long background.
   5. Over 10 inches (250 mm): 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) text over 32 inch (800 mm) long background.

B. Equipment: Use 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) text using Owner defined scheme.

2.5 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Flexible Marker: Bright-colored continuously printed ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.

a. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inches (19 to 32 mm): Use 8 inch (203 mm) field-length with 1/2 inch (13 mm) text height.
b. 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 51 mm): Use 8 inch (203 mm) field-length with 3/4 inch (19 mm) text height.
c. 2-1/2 to 6 inches (64 to 152 mm): Use 12 inch (305 mm) field-length with 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) text height.
d. 8 to 10 inches (204 to 254 mm): Use 24 inch (610 mm) field-length with 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) text height.
e. Over 10 inches (over 254 mm): Use 32 inch (813 mm) field-length with 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) text height.

2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
   a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

B. Prepare surfaces for stencil painting, see Section 09 9123.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

C. Apply stencil painted identification in compliance with Section 09 9123 requirements. Identify unit with assigned id-number and area being served using pipe marking rules.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Apply ASME A13.1 Pipe Marking Rules:
1. Place pipe marker adjacent to changes in direction.
2. Place pipe marker adjacent each valve port and flange end.
3. Place pipe marker at both sides of floor and wall penetrations.
4. Place pipe marker every 25 to 50 feet (7.6 to 15.2 m) interval of straight run.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellular glass insulation.

B. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

C. Glass fiber insulation.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.

D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

E. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.

F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

G. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

J. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corporation; _____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.034 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

E. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)).

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.35 (0.050) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) to 800 degrees F (427 degrees C).

3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch (0.007 ng/(Pa s m)) maximum per inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Self-Seal: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Weather Barrier: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

E. Application: Domestic Cold Water only.

2.5 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
   b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
   c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/(Pa s m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm).
   e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. Aluminum Jacket:
1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
2. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.

C. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
1. Manufacturers:

2. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing on paper release liner.
3. Finish: Aluminum smooth.
4. Comply with ASTM C1775.

D. Reinforced Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ideal Tape Co., Inc; _____: www.idealtape.com/#sle.
2. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated pipe bends, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
3. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
4. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch (0.00 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
5. Finish: Match insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F (60 degrees C), insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 8400.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 8 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
1. Domestic Cold Water Supply:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (____ mm).
   b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (____ mm).
3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
   b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Roof Drainage Above Grade:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 2 inch.
   b. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Thickness: 2 inch.

END OF SECTION 22 0719

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.

B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

C. Domestic water piping, above grade.

D. Storm drainage piping, above grade.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

F. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

B. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

D. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2025, with Errata.

E. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

F. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

G. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2025.

H. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2019.

I. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

L. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

N. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

O. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

P. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Schedule 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40,with not less than 150 psi (1 034 kPa) pressure rating.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

C. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.

D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Uponor, Inc: www.uponorengineering.com/#sle.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings.
   2. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.6 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Schedule 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.7 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch (80 mm, DN) and Under:
   1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Cast iron hook.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch (50 to 100 mm, DN): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Cast iron hook.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
   8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
   11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.

5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

2.9 PIPE SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
1. The Metraflex Company; MetraSeal: www.metraflex.com/#sle.

B. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with water-stop collar, and nailer end-caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 0516.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
1. See Section 22 0719.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.

H. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 0523.

I. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

J. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

K. PP Piping Electro-Fusion Joints: Make according to ASTM F1290.

L. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.4 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Domestic Water Systems:
   1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
   2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
   3. General:
      a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi (345 kPa) above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi (345 to 1,034 kPa). As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi (551.6 kPa).

C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 0110.58.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION 22 1005

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 1006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.

B. Cleanouts.

C. Water hammer arrestors.

D. Sanitary waste interceptors.

E. Relief valves.

F. Air vents.

G. Floor drain trap seals.

H. Catch basins and manholes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.

C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.

D. ASME A112.6.9 - Siphonic Roof Drains; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2019).

E. ASSE 1016 - Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2021).

F. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

G. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

I. DIN 19580 - Drainage Channels for Vehicular and Pedestrian Areas - Durability, Mass Per Unit Area and Evaluation of Conformity; 2010.

J. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

K. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

L. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, and water hammer arrestors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Josam Company; _____: www.josam.com/#sle.
3. MIFAB, Inc; _____: www.mifab.com/#sle.
4. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
5. Tyler Pipe.

B. Roof Drains:
1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type:
   a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
   b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
   c. Roof sump receiver.
   d. Waterproofing flange.
   e. Leveling frame.
   f. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.

C. Roof Overflow Drains:
1. Lacquered cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to 2 inches above flood elevation.

D. Downspout Nozzles:
1. Bronze round with straight bottom section, wall flange, & outlet nozzle.

E. Floor Drains:
1. ASME A112.6.3; lacqueredcast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, and square/round (as scheduled), adjustable heel-proof nickel-bronze strainer suitable for a finished floor area. Provide with trap seal.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Josam Company; _____: www.josam.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas. Adjuatble with ABS tapered plug.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.4 HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
3. Woodford.

B. Wall Hydrants:
1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome-plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.cashacme.com/#sle.
2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
3. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies; _____: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
4. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Copper construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F (minus 73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psi (1700 kPa) working pressure.

2.6 SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
2. MIFAB, Inc; _____: www.mifab.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Schier.
5. Striem.

B. Sand/Oil Interceptors:
1. Construction:
   a. Material: Polyethylene.
   b. Rough-in: Fully recessed flush with floor (deep rough-in) with anchor flange.
   c. Cover: Steel, epoxy coated, non-skid with gasket, securing handle, and enzyme injection port, recessed for floor finish.

2.7 RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.cashacme.com/#sle.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett; _____: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.

B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.8 AIR VENTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.cashacme.com/#sle.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett; _____: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. Taco, Inc; _____: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch (50 mm) diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch (3 mm) brass needle valve at top of chamber.

2.9 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Green Drains; GD4: www.greendrains.com/#sle.
2. MIFAB, Inc; MI-GARD: www.mifab.com/#sle.
3. Jay R. Smith Company.

B. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

2.10 CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES

A. Catch Basins:

1. Inlet Assembly: Two piece heavy duty cast steel or cast iron frame and grate with ground or machined grate and frame bearing surfaces.
2. Standard: Square frame and grate as scheduled.
    a. Load Class C Assembly
    b. ADA Compliant
    c. Removable Debris Basket
    d. Ductile Cast Iron Grate

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade where applicable.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks, washing machine outlets, or as detailed by PDI-WH 201.

END OF SECTION 22 1006

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 3000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial electric water heaters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. AWWA C652 - Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities; 2019.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on materials of fabrication, assembly of components, dimensions, weights, capabilities, performance, electrical characteristics, location and sizes of connections, service and access locations, and manufacturer-provided and field-installed accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide plans and elevations showing equipment assembly, including fabrication and installation details. Show location and sizes of connections.
   2. Indicate clearances required for service, access, maintenance, and replacement of internal components.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bradford White Corporation; ElectriFLEX Series: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
      b. Rheem.
      c. A.O. Smith.
   2. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
   3. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
   4. Performance: As scheduled.
   5. Electrical Characteristics: As scheduled.
   6. Tank: Seamless, polybutene tank impervious to corrosion; 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 3 inches (75 mm) polyurethane encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
   7. Controls: Automatic water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 80 to 140 degrees F (16 to 82 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
   8. Accessories:
      a. Water Connections: Brass.
      b. Dip Tube: Crosslink polyethylene (PEX).
      c. Drain valve.
      d. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
   9. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in (11.6 W/sq m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field-Erected Water Tanks:
   1. Verify anchoring slabs, foundations, and structures ready to receive equipment.
   2. Verify tank components free from damage and corrosion.
   3. Verify pipe connection flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.

B. Electrical Work: Provide automatic control and protective devices with associated wiring to interconnect related interfaced devices required for specified operation.

C. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, fuel, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean interior of water tanks and disinfect in accordance with AWWA C652.

END OF SECTION 22 3000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush valve water closets.

B. Lavatories.

C. Sinks.

D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

E. Showers.

F. Service sinks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Counters for sinks and lavatories.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fixtures and walls and floors.

C. Section 11 5300 - Laboratory Equipment: Laboratory sinks.

D. Section 12 3600 - Countertops: Counters for sinks and lavatories.

E. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

F. Section 22 1006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

G. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

C. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.

E. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).

F. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2024.

G. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2024.

H. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.

I. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.

J. ASSE 1016 - Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2021).

K. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

L. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.

M. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022, with Editorial Revision.

N. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

O. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

P. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

B. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

2.3 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:
1. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
2. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; 16.5 inches (420 mm) high with elongated rim.
3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
4. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
5. Trapway Outlet: 4 inch (100 mm, DN).
6. Color: White.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Flush Valves:
1. Valve Supply Size: 1 inch (25 mm, DN)As indicated
2. Valve Outlet Size: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm, DN).
3. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Manual Operated:
   a. Type: ASME A112.18.1 or ASME A112.19.5; diaphragm type complete with vacuum breaker stops, and accessories.
5. Exposed Type: Chrome-plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.

C. Toilet Seats:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
   b. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
   c. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com/#sle.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
2. Plastic: Solid, white finish, enlongated shape, open front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, extended back complete with self-sustaining stainless steel hinges, and brass bolts with covers.

2.4 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
2. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Wall-Hung Basin:
1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, soap depression, and hanger. Size as indicated on drawings with 4-inch (100 mm) centerset spacing.
2. Carrier:

a. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

C. Supply Faucet:
1. Deck Mounted Faucet Manufacturers:
a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
c. PROFLO: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
e. Chicago Faucet.
2. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with open grid strainer, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gpm (1.9 L/min), single lever handle. Integral ASSE 1070 mixing valve or if not integral provide separately.

D. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
2. Braided hot and cold water supply lines.

E. Accessories:
1. Chrome-plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
2. All exposed P-traps and water supplies at ADA accessible locations shall be provided with protective covers or shields,

2.5 SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Compartment Bowl
1. ASME A112.19.3; see schedule for (_____ by _____ by _____ mm) outside dimensions, 18 gauge, 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick, type 304 stainless steel, self-rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
2. Drain: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) chromed brass.
3. Drain: 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) crumb cup and tailpiece.

C. Double Compartment Bowl:
1. ASME A112.19.3; 14 gauge thick, type 304 stainless steel, self- rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
2. Drain: 2 inch (50 mm) chromed brass.
3. Drain: 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) crumb cup and tailpiece.
4. Drainboards as scheduled.
5. Backsplash
6. Faucet holes to match on center dimensions.

D. Faucets:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
    b. Kohler.
    c. Elkay.
    d. Just Manufacturing.
    e. Chicago Faucet.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Two-Handle Faucet:
    a. Type: Deck-mount, lever operated faucet with mounting plate.
    b. Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm (5.6 L/min), maximum.
    c. ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
    d. Materials: Stainless steel disc valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

E. Accessories: Provide braided water supply lines, slip-joint p-trap, and stainless steel basket strainer.

2.6 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. IPS Corporation.

B. General:
1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
2. Adhesives, sewing threads and two ply laminated materials are prohibited.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth nonabsorbent with no finger recessed indentations for easy cleaning.
4. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
    a. Provide one piece injected molded design with internal bridge at top of J-bend to prevent separating.
5. Color: High gloss white.

2.7 SHOWERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. American Bath Group; _____: www.americanbathgroup.com/#sle.
2. Best Bath Systems; _____: www.bestbath.com/#sle.
3. Aquatic.

B. Cabinet: IAPMO Z124 molded cast acrylic, dimensions as scheduled with integral receptor, integral seat, removable chrome-plated strainer, tail piece, color as selected. Shower shall meet ADA requirements are met per schedule and architectural drawings.

C. Hand-Held Shower Head:
1. ASME A112.18.1, adjustable spray hand-held shower head with swivel fitting with ASSE 1014 backflow preventer.

2. Include 60 inch (1525 mm) minimum flexible chrome plated copper alloy hose and in-line vacuum breaker
3. Provide wall bracket to mount hand spray, allowing use of the unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.
4. Provide ___ inch (____ mm) grab bar with sliding spray holder that locks at any height, allowing use of unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.

2.8 SERVICE SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Elkay Manufacturing Company; _____: www.elkay.com/#sle.
2. Just Manufacturing Company; _____: www.justmfg.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. FIAT.

B. Bowl: 24 by 24 by 34 inches (600 by 600 by 900 mm) high, white molded stone, floor mounted, with 1-inch (25 mm) wide shoulders, vinyl bumper guard, stainless steel strainer.

C. Self-Standing, Single-Bowl, Laundry Sink: Two-hole, white finished, plastic-molded bowl, with integral-molded drain and stopper. Size as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Stencils.

E. Pipe markers.

F. Ceiling tacks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.

G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.

H. Instrumentation: Tags.

I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

J. Piping: Stencilled painting.

K. Pumps: Nameplates.

L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

M. Tanks: Nameplates.

N. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

O. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Letter Color: White.

B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

E. Minimum size: :Ength and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2" by 3/4"

F. Warning Nameplates:
   1. Letter Color: Black or White
   2. Background Color: Red
   3. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions

2.3 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

C. Warning Tags

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Nomenclature: :arge-size primary caption such as "DANGER", "CAUTION", or "DO NOT OPERATE"
3. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering

2.4 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

B. Style: Individual Label.

C. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 9123, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.6 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

C. Color code as follows:
1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.
2. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Orange with black letters.
3. Compressed Air: Blue with white letters.

2.7 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 9123.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Label all piping systems in accordance with ANSI/ASME A13.1.
2. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.
4. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
5. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
6. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.
7. Low-Pressure Steam Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.
8. High-Pressure Steam Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.
9. Steam-Condensate Piping: White letters on a safety-black background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Colors:
1. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
2. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
3. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.

4. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
5. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
6. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 0553 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2024, with Errata (2025).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2019, with Errata (2022).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      e. Final test report forms to be used.
      f. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Field Quality-control Testing of Laboratory Fume Hoods:
   1. List of laboratory fume hoods to be tested. Submit a minimum of two weeks prior to commencement of testing.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
   5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
   6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
      a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
      d. Project name.
      e. Project location.
      f. Project Architect.
      g. Project Engineer.
      h. Project Contractor.
      i. Project altitude.
      j. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
    a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
    c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems. Lab air valves and associated outlets/inlets shall be within 5 percent.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.7 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak smmer and winter conditions.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.

5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Model number.
4. Design kW.
5. Number of stages.
6. Phase, voltage, amperage.
7. Test voltage (each phase).
8. Test amperage (each phase).
9. Air flow, specified and actual.
10. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

C. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Return air flow, specified and actual.
7. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
8. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
9. Fan RPM.

D. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.

E. Exhaust Fans:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model number.

3. Serial number.
4. Air flow, specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
6. Fan RPM.

F. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Model number.
5. Size.
6. Minimum design air flow.
7. Maximum design air flow.
8. Maximum actual air flow.

G. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Design air flow.
4. Test (final) air flow.
5. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION 23 0593 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.

C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2025.

G. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

J. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

L. UL 181A - Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 181B - Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; SoftTouch Duct Wrap
2. Johns Manville; Microlite
3. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ Duct Wrap
4. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; Alley Wrap B
5. Owens Corning Corporation; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. K (Ksi) value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation; Commerical Board
2. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas
3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Insulation Board
4. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; AK Board
5. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation
6. Fibrex Insulations Inc; FBX

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.4 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforced Tape:

1. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated elbows, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
2. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch (0.00 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
4. Finish: Match insulation.

B. UL181 Tape for Rigid and Flexible Ductwork:
1. Comply with UL 181A for rigid ductwork.
2. Comply with UL 181B for flexible ductwork.
3. Aluminum foil coated with pressure-sensitive adhesive on paper release liner.
4. Foil tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated elbows, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
5. Finish: Printed with UL Listing for identification.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Breathe-EZ
2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense
3. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ Duct Liner
4. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; Akousti-Liner
5. Owens Corning Corporation; QuietR Rotary Duct Insulation

B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
3. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.28 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
4. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
   a. 1/2 inch (13 mm) Thickness: 0.30.
   b. 1 inch (25 mm) Thickness: 0.40.
5. Erosion Resistance: Does not show evidence of breaking away, flaking off, or delamination at velocities of 10,000 fpm (50.8 m/s) when tested in accordance with ASTM C1071.
6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Comply with ASTM C916.

D. Install at RTU per detail only.

E. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

F. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

C. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
   2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for airflow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
   3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
   4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
   5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
   6. Indoor, concealed exhaust within 20’ from penetration of building exterior.
   7. Indoor, exposed exhaust within 20’ from penetration of building exterior.
   8. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
   9. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
   2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   5. Flexible connectors.
   6. Vibration-control devices.
   7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
   8. Exposed return air ductwork in a conditioned space
   9. Concealed return air ductwork in a ceiling above a conditioned space

3.4 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round and rectangular, supply-air, ducts concealed.
   1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   2. Thickness: 2 inches.
   3. Number of Layers: One.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory applied.
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

B. Service: Rectangular exhaust ducts concealed and exposed 20’ from exterior penetrations.
   1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   2. Thickness: 2 inches.
   3. Number of Layers: One.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory applied.
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Service: Round exhaust ducts concealed and exposed 20’ from exterior penetrations.
   1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   2. Thickness: 2 inches.
   3. Number of Layers: One.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: None, factory applied.
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

6. R-value: Minimum of 5.6 at 0.75 pcf.

END OF SECTION 23 0713 23 0713

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 0913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Control panels.

B. Wall-, Surface-, and Duct-Mounted Sensors:
   1. Temperature sensors.
   2. Humidity sensors.
   3. Building static pressure transmitters.
   4. Static air pressure sensors.
   5. Air pressure transmitters.

C. Thermostats:
   1. Electric thermostats.
   2. Freezestats.
   3. Line voltage thermostats.
   4. Room-mount thermostat accessories.
   5. Electric high/low limit duct thermostats.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

B. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

B. Bluetooth CS - Bluetooth Core Specification; 2016, Addendum 2017.

C. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).

D. IEEE 802.3 - IEEE Standard for Ethernet; 2022 (Corrigendum 2024).

E. IEEE 802.11 - IEEE Standard for Information Technology--Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Specific Requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications; 2024, with Amendment (2025).

F. IEEE 802.15.4 - IEEE Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Networks; 2024.

G. LonMark Interoperability Guide - LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4; 2005.

H. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

I. NEMA BS 31032 - Residential Controls–Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

L. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Thermostats and Other Exposed Sensors: One of each type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work and programming not conforming to the project document requirements within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.

B. NEMA EN 10250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.

2.3 WALL-, SURFACE-, AND DUCT-MOUNT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Dwyer Instruments Inc; _____: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   b. Johnson Controls International, PLC; _____: www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle.
   c. Veris Industries; _____: www.veris.com/#sle.
2. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
3. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F (26 degrees C).
4. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
5. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
6. Performance Characteristics:
   a. RTD:
      1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      3) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      4) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F (0.42 degrees C) minimum.
      5) Range: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C) through 220 degrees F (104.4 degrees C) minimum.
   b. Thermistor:
      1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F (0.20 degrees C) minimum.

2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F (Minus 13 degrees C) through 122 degrees F (50 degrees C) minimum.
3) Heat Dissipation Constant: 2.7 mW per degree C.

c. Temperature Transmitter:
1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F (0.06 degrees C) minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.

d. Sensing Range:
1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
2) Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 to 230 degrees F (minus 34.4 to 114.4 degrees).
3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTDs when RTDs are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input.

e. Wire Resistance:
1) Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F (0.56 degrees C) or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F (0.56 degrees C) due to wire resistance.
2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.

f. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.

g. Room Temperature Sensors:
1) Construct for surface mounting.

h. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Digital Display:
1) Construct for surface.
2) Provide a four button keypad with the following capabilities:
a) Indication of space and outdoor temperatures.
b) Setpoint adjustment to accommodate room setpoint, DDC Input/Output Points List, and Sequence of Operation.
c) Manual occupancy override and indication of occupancy status.
d) Controller mode status.

B. Humidity Sensors, Duct-Mounted:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Dwyer Instruments Inc; _____: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
b. Johnson Controls International, PLC; _____: www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle.
c. Veris Industries; HD Series: www.veris.com/#sle.
2. Digitally profiled thin-film capacitive sensor probe extended from die-cast metal, weather-proof plastic or metal housing designed for duct mounting.
3. Measuring Scale: 0 to 100 percent RH, noncondensing, temperature compensated.
4. Hardwired Output: Two-wire, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
5. Accuracy: Plus/minus 1 percent between 20 to 40 percent RH linear range, NIST traceable with multi-point calibration.

C. Building Static Pressure Transmitters:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Dwyer Instruments Inc; _____: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
b. Johnson Controls International, PLC; _____: www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle.

c. Setra Systems, Inc; _____: www.setra.com/#sle.
d. Veris Industries; _____: www.veris.com/#sle.

2. Single port for direct or tubing connection into wall or ceiling static pressure tip, direct acting, double bell, scale range 0.01 to 6.0 in-wc (.0025 to 1.5 kPa) positive or negative, and sensitivity of 0.0005 in-wc (0.125 Pa). Transmit electronic signal to receiver with matching scale range.

D. Static-Air Pressure Sensors:
1. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
2. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F (5 to 40 degrees C).
3. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
4. Output: 0 to 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.

2.4 THERMOSTATS

A. Electric Thermostats:
1. Type: NEMA BS 31032, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.
2. Service: Cooling and heating.
3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment and setpoint indication, with thermometer.

B. Freezestats:
1. Configuration: Digital module tied to sensor-assembly.
2. Probe Sensing Length: 4 feet (1.2 m).
3. Setpoint Adjust Control: Screw with manual reset switch.
4. Switch Type: SPDT, snap-action, form C in dust-protected enclosure.
5. Mounting: Locate as required to protect equipment.
6. Field Interface: Connect load line-voltage to starter.
7. Electrical Rating: As indicated on drawings.

C. Electric High/Low Limit Duct Thermostats:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is above, equal to, or below setpoint,

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats; see Section 26 2726.

C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in gymnasiums, high security areas, and where indicated.

G. Provide guards on thermostats where indicated.

H. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

I. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 0583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.

END OF SECTION 23 0913

SECTION 23 0923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System description.

B. Operator interface.

C. Controllers.

D. Power supplies and line filtering.

E. System software.

F. Controller software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

B. Section 23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

C. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

B. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests; 2019h, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.

2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration digital media containing graphics.
4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a Two year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.

D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 0913.

E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

G. Provide a seamless connection to the existing Johnson Controls Metasys building automation system (BAS) with no loss of functionality and no additional gateways, interface devices or servers. Entire system must be compliant with South Dakota Bureau of Information and Telecommunications (BIT) standards and protocols. Contractor shall demonstrate functional requirements and connectivity to the Owner and A/E prior to approval of shop drawings. Functional requirements include, but are not limited to:
   1. Upload/Download of controllers from the existing campus Johnson Controls ADX server.
   2. Flashing of controllers with permanent changes to controller programs.
   3. Controller level occupancy scheduling.
   4. Parameter access for controllers.
   5. Global data sharing and scheduling.
   6. Setpoint change.
   7. Number of terminal unit points limited to those specified or needed for the operational sequence.
   8. Include point mapping and graphic construction.
   9. Global processes to include, but not limited to fire alarm system management (alarm, supervisory and trouble), outdoor lighting, and meter management; including the integration and connection of any new utility meters to the existing Johnson Controls Energy Essentials software, where applicable per points list.
   10. Fire alarm reporting (where applicable) and dispatch must route through the existing BAS, where applicable.
   11. All work by the temperature control subcontractor shall be independent of other vendors and Owner intervention.
   12. Temperature control subcontractor to provide all training needed to allow Owner to operate and maintain the system.
   13. Temperature control subcontractor to provide electronic copies of all operating system software and project database.
   14. Temperature controls subcontractor to provide copies of all software configuration files (*.caf, etc.) for all field controllers after the balancing and adjustments.
   15. Temperature controls contractor shall provide Owner with all the necessary training and tools to add/modify/delete/edit graphics with in-house technicians.
   16. Owner to provide all operator workstation hardware including peripheral devices.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. DDC system shall be Web based.
   1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:
      a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
      b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
      c. Web access shall be password protected.
      d. Web based DDC system shall allow full access to adjust, perform startup, and commission system without the requirement of additional software tools or subscription fees.

2.4 CONTROLLERS

A. Building Controllers:
   1. General:
      a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
      b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
      c. Share data between networked controllers.
      d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
      e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
      f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
      g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
      h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
   2. Communication:
      a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
      b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
      c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
   3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
      a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
         1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
         2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
      b. Conditioned Space:
         1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.

2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).

4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet (1 m).

B. Application Specific Controllers:
1. General:
   a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
   b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
   c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).
7. Smart Thermostat:
   a. Alphanumeric display with button interface, white faceplate or fascia, multi-language support, surface or wall-mount over single gang box.
   b. Sensor: 1,000 ohm Platinum RTD within insulated thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Adjustments: Setpoint, schedules, and point alarm criteria.
d. Temperature Control: Heating or cooling, On/Off control.
e. Fan Control: Two speed, On/Off.
f. Primary Interface: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP communications.
g. Certification: BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) certified device listed under the BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) device profile in compliance with ASHRAE Std 135.

C. Input/Output Interface:
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
1) VAV terminal units.
2) Duct mounted heating coils.

3) Radiation.

c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.5 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:
   1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
   2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
      a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
      b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
      c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
      d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.6 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 60 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.7 USER INTERFACE

A. System Requirements:
1. System Graphics:
   a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
   b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
   c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
      1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
      2) Modify on-line.
      3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
         a) Analog and binary values.
         b) Dynamic text.
         c) Static text.
         d) Animation files.
2. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
   a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
   b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
   c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
3. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
   a. HVAC Equipment:
      1) Chillers.
      2) Boilers.
      3) Air Handlers.
      4) Terminal HVAC Units.
      5) Fan Coil Units.
      6) Unit Ventilators.
   b. Ancillary Equipment:
      1) Fans.
      2) Pumps.
      3) Coils.
      4) Valves.
      5) Piping.
      6) Dampers.
      7) Ductwork.

B. System Applications:
   1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
      a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on web.
      b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
   2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
      a. Save database from any system panel.
      b. Clear a panel database.
      c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
   3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
   4. On-line Help:
      a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
      b. Available for all applications.
      c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
      d. Additional help available via hypertext.
   5. Security:
      a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
      b. System security selectable for each operator.
      c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
      d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
      e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
      f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
   6. System Diagnostics:
      a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
         1) Modems.
         2) Network connections.
         3) Building management panels.
         4) Controllers.
      b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
   7. Alarm Processing:
      a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
      b. Configurable Objects:
         1) Alarm limits.
         2) Alarm time delays.
         3) Alarm limit differentials.
         4) States.
         5) Reactions for each object.
   8. Alarm Messages:
      a. Descriptor: English language.
      b. Recognizable Features:
         1) Source.
         2) Location.
         3) Nature.

9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Operator and Time of Day:
    a. Logging.
    b. Printing.
    c. Starting programs.
    d. Displaying messages.
    e. Dialing out to remote locations.
    f. Paging.
    g. Providing audible annunciation.
    h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
    a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
    b. Trend Data:
        1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
        2) Archivable on hard disk.
        3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
        4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
        5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
    a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
    b. Events listed chronologically.
    c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
    d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
    a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
    b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
        1) Menu.
        2) Graphics.
        3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
    a. Reporting Package:
        1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
        2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
        3) Archivable to hard disk.
    b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
    c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
    d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
    a. Standard:
        1) Objects with current values.
        2) Current alarms not locked out.
        3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.

4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
6) Logs:
a) Alarm History.
b) System messages.
c) System events.
d) Trends.

b. Custom:
1) Daily.
2) Weekly.
3) Monthly.
4) Annual.
5) Time and date stamped.
6) Title.
7) Facility name.

c. Tenant Override:
1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.

d. Weather:
1) Weather:
a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Applications Editors:
1. Provide editing software for each system application.
2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.
4. Scheduling:
a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
b. Programming Features:
1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.

3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.8 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
   a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
   b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
   c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
2. Holiday or Special Schedules:
   a. Capability to define up to 99 schedules.
   b. Repeated annually.
   c. Length of each period is operator defined.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.

3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
4. Alarm Reporting:
    a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
    b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
    c. Reporting Options:
        1) Logged.
        2) Graphical displays.

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 0993.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
1. Direct or reverse action.
2. Anti-windup.
3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Energy Calculations:
1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.

K. Anti-Short Cycling:
1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. On-Off Control with Differential:
1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 0993.

C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 0583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide two complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION 23 0923 23 0923

SECTION 23 0934 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable-frequency motor controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) AC motor applications.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).

B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

C. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.

D. NEMA IS 10033 - Adjustable Speed Drives; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

E. NEMA IS 10034 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2022 (Reapproved 2025).

F. NEMA IS 10035 - Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2021 (Reaffirmed 2025).

G. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems; 2005.

H. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

I. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 61800-5-1 - Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy (Ed. 2); Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with actual motors to be installed.
2. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
3. Coordinate arrangement with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.

D. Manufacturer qualification statement.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

G. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.
1. Include nameplate data of actual installed motors and associated overload relay selections and settings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.abb.com/#sle.

B. Danfoss: www.danfoss.com/#sle.

C. Yaskawa America, Inc; : www.yaskawa.com/#sle.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish variable-frequency motor controllers and associated components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

C. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA IS 10033, NEMA IS 10034, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.

D. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA IS 10035, NEMA MG 00001 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:
   1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 00001 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
   2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
   3. Motor nameplate data.
   4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
   5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.

E. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.

F. Operating Requirements:
   1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
   2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
   3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.
   4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
   5. Overload Rating:
      a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
      b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.

G. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type.

H. Control System:
   1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
   2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
   3. Control Functions:
      a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.
         1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
         2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.
      b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
      c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
      d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
      e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
      f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
      g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.

4. Status Indications:
    a. Motor run/stop status.
    b. Motor forward/reverse status.
    c. Local/remote control status.
    d. Output voltage.
    e. Output current.
    f. Output frequency.
    g. DC bus voltage.
    h. Motor speed.
5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:
    a. Overcurrent.
    b. Motor overload.
    c. Undervoltage.
    d. Overvoltage.
    e. Controller overtemperature.
    f. Input/output phase loss.
    g. Output short circuit protection.
    h. Output ground fault protection.
6. Inputs:
    a. Digital Input(s): Three.
    b. Analog Input(s): Two.
7. Outputs:
8. Features:
    a. Password-protected security access.
    b. Event log.

I. Power Conditioning/Filtering:
1. Provide DC link choke or input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Reactor Impedance: 3 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.

J. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.
1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
    a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type or nonfusible type with separate input fuses.
    b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.

K. Service Conditions:
1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
    a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).

b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under service conditions at installed location.

L. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.

M. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.

N. Enclosures:

1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.

2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NEMA IS 10034 and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between controller and motor.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 23 0529.

F. Install controllers plumb and level.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

H. Install field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable settings of controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers of controller and load.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17. Insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

C. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Test for proper operation in both drive and bypass modes.

D. Test for proper interface with other systems.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Location: At project site.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 23 0934

SECTION 23 3100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Weld priming, paint or coating.

D. Section 23 0130.51 - HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning: Post install duct cleaning.

E. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

F. Section 23 0713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

G. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.

H. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units.

I. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Fabric air distribution devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2025b.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

J. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

L. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

M. SMACNA (RIDC) - Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards; 2024.

N. SMACNA (ROUND) - Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards; 2013.

O. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Acoustical Treatment: When indicated, provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts in compliance with Section 23 3319.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
   1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
      a. Supply Air: 4 in-wc (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
      b. Return and Relief Air: 2 in-wc (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
      c. General Exhaust Air: 4 in-wc (___ Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
   2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 1 in-wc (500 Pa):
      a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.
      b. Leakage:
         1) Rectangular: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft (680 Lpm/9.3 sq m).
         2) Round: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft (340 Lpm/9.3 sq m).
   3. Low Pressure Service: From 1 in-wc (500 Pa) to 3 in-wc (750 Pa):
      a. Seal: Class B, apply sealing of transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
      b. Leakage:
         1) Rectangular: Class 4 or 4 cfm/100 sq ft (340 Lpm/9.3 sq m).
         2) Round & Flat Oval: Class 2 or 2 cfm/100 sq ft (170 Lpm/9.3 sq m).
   4. Medium and High Pressure Service: Above 3 in-wc (750 Pa):
      a. Seal: Class A, apply sealing of transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations.
      b. Leakage:
         1) Rectangular: Class 6 or 6 cfm/100 sq ft (170 Lpm/9.3 sq m).
         2) Round: Class 3 or 3 cfm/100 sq ft (85 Lpm/9.3 sq m).

E. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
   1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
   2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
   3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
   4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
   5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
   6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
   7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.2 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:
   1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.Finish for surface exposed to view: Mill phosphatized.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316..

B. Round Metal Ducts:
   1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
   2. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

C. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
   1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
   2. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
      a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
      b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
      c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
   3. Gasket Tape:
      a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.
   4. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
      a. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
      b. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
      c. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
   5. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners as follows:
      a. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
      b. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
      c. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
      d. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
      e. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
      f. Other Types: As required.
   6. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
      a. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
      b. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
      c. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
   7. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

8. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
   1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
   2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc (2.50 kPa) positive and 5 in-wc (1.25 kPa) negative.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm (27.9 m/sec).
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 121 degrees C).

B. Uninsulated Flexible Air Ducts:
   1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
   2. Pressure Rating: From 10 in-wc (2.5 kPa) to 1 in-wc (250 Pa) negative.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 210 degrees F (Minus 28 to 99 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

C. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

D. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

G. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands.

H. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

I. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

J. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

K. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

L. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

O. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

P. Fire Partitions: Provide firestopping sealing. See Section 07 8400.

Q. Duct Accessories, Terminal Units, Inlets, and Outlets: Interconnect as indicated in Sections 23 3300, 23 3600, and 23 3700.

R. Duct Insulation: Provide duct insulation. See Section 23 0713.

S. Painting: Provide surface finish as indicated on drawings. See Sections 09 9113 and 09 9123.

3.2 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean thoroughly each duct system. See Section 23 0130.51.

END OF SECTION 23 3100 23 3100

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Backdraft dampers - metal.

C. Duct access doors.

D. Flexible duct connectors.

E. Volume control dampers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

C. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

D. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick-fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1-inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
   3. Up to 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company; _____: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc..
   3. Flexmaster USA Inc.
   4. Ward Industries Inc.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 26 oz/sq yd (__ kg/sq m).
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3-1/2 inch (__ mm) wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 23 gauge, 0.028 inch (___ mm) thick galvanized steel or 0.032 inch thick alluminum. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
   3. Service temperature minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
   4. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outsdie airstream.

C. Stiffen damper blades for stability.

D. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

E. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

F. Single Blade Dampers:
   1. Blade: 0.05 inch thick extruded aluminum or 0.10 inch thick aluminum sheet, minimum.

G. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.
   1. Blade: 0.064 inch, minimum. Galvanized steel or aluminum blades based on application.

H. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as

indicated on drawings. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) size access door for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

G. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

H. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
   1. See Section 23 0548.

I. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches (1250 Pa) and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

J. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct take-off.

K. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

C. Section 23 0553 - Indentification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

D. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

E. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016, with Errata (2018).

E. AMCA 211 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

F. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

H. AMCA 311 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Sound Performance; 2016.

I. ANSI Z9.5 - Laboratory Ventilation; 2022.

J. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.

K. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate fan roof curbs and service utilities installation according to fan size.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.

B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.

C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

E. UL Compliance: UL 705, listed, labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.2 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Broan-NuTone
   2. Greenheck
   3. Panasonic

B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing, resiliently mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.

C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug-in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

D. Grille: Molded white plastic.

E. Performance Ratings: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

C. Hung Cabinet Fans:
   1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads, see Section 23 0548.
   2. Install flexible connections between fan and ductwork; see Section 23 3300. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

F. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 0553 Indentification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate duct installation and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in duct systems.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

C. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.
   6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
   9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
   10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
   11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 3423 23 3423

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-duct terminal units.
   1. Variable-volume units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

B. Section 23 0923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

C. Section 23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

D. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

E. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

B. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2023).

C. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ASHRAE Std 130 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2025.

E. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995 (Reapproved 2019).

F. ASTM A603 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope; 2019.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

H. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2024.

I. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate airflow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant-volume regulators.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide one year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-DUCT, VARIABLE-VOLUME UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Price
2. Titus
3. Trane
4. Daikin
5. Nailor
6. Krueger
7. Greenheck

B. General:
1. Factory-assembled, AHRI 880 (I-P) rated and bearing the AHRI seal, air volume control terminal with damper assembly, flow sensor, externally mounted volume controller, duct collars, and all required features.
2. Control box bearing identification, including but not necessarily limited to nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil (right or left hand) connection, where applicable.

C. Unit Casing:
1. Minimum 22 gauge, 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) galvanized steel.

2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment
3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.
4. Acceptable Liners:
    a. 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick polyurethane foam adhesive complying with UL 181 erosion requirements in accordance with ASHRAE Std 62.1, and having a maximum smoke developed index of 50 for both insulation and adhesive, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    b. Liner not to contain pentabrominated diphenyl ether (CAS #32534-81-9) or octabrominated diphenyl ether.

D. Damper Assembly:
1. Heavy-gauge, galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum construction with solid steel, nickel-plated shaft pivoting on HDPE, self-lubricating bearings.
2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees.
3. Incorporate low leak damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.
    a. Air Leakage Past Closed Damper: Maximum two percent of unit maximum airflow at 3 in-wc (750 Pa) inlet static pressure, tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 130.

E. Electric Heating Coil:
1. Listed and provided by the terminal unit manufacturer.
2. Coil Casing: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.92 mm) galvanized steel.
3. Heating Elements: Nickel chrome, supported by ceramic insulators.
4. Integral Control Panel: NEMA EN 10250, Type 2 enclosure with hinged access door for access to all controls and safety devices.
5. Furnish a primary automatic reset thermal cutout and differential pressure airflow switch for proof of airflow.
6. Factory wired, including all limit switches and steps of control as indicated on the equipment schedule, with the SSR (solid-state relay) proportional heat control.
7. Provide SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier) controller.

F. Electrical Requirements:
1. Single-point power connection.
2. Equipment wiring to comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

G. Control Transformers: Factory supplied and mounted for electric and electronic control applications.

H. Controls:
1. DDC (Direct-Digital Controls):
    a. Include a factory-installed, unit-mounted, direct-digital controller.
    b. Bi-directional Damper Actuator: 24 volt, powered closed, spring return open.
    c. Microprocessor-Based Controller: Air volume controller, pressure-independent with electronic airflow transducers, factory-calibrated maximum and minimum CFMs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are suitable for installation.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

D. Support units individually from structure with wire rope complying with ASTM A492 and ASTM A603 in accordance with SMACNA (SRM). See Section 23 0548. Wire rope to be stainless steel.
   1. Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swiverl, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Hanger Rods for corrosive environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation

F. Do not support from ductwork.

G. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 23 3100.

H. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

I. All installation, wiring, and connection to the BAS shall be coordinated by the air valve supplier with the temperature controls contractor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to test, inspect, instruct, and observe field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
   1. Leak Test:
      a. After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks.
      b. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test:
      a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
      b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
      c. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and other equipment.
      d. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
   3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
   4. Verify that control connections are complete.
   5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
   6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

B. Air valve supplier shall be responsible for startup and commissioning of entire lab airflow control system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units

END OF SECTION 23 3600 23 3600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:

B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

C. Slot ceiling diffusers.

D. Registers/grilles:
   1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.

E. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices; 2021, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2022.

D. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greenheck.
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor
5. Krueger
6. Tuttle & Bailey
7. Metalaire, Inc.

B. Type: Provide rectangular and square formed adjustable, backpan stamped, core removable, and multi-louvered ceiling diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

C. Connections: Round.

D. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, and spline type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

E. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

F. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 CEILING SLOT DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greenheck.
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor
5. Krueger

B. Type: Continuous slot, with adjustable vanes for left, right, or vertical discharge.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

E. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket, mitered end border.

F. Plenum: Integral, galvanized steel, insulated.

2.3 DUCT-MOUNTED SUPPLY AND RETURN REGISTERS/LOUVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Greenheck.
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor
5. Krueger
6. Tuttle & Bailey
7. Metalaire, Inc.

B. Type: Duct-mounted, rectangular register with adjustable pivot-ended blades, end caps, and dual cover flanges to lay flush on duct surface regardless of diameter. Performance to match manufacturer's catalog data.

C. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 CEILING & WALL REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Titus
2. Price
3. Nailor
4. Krueger
5. Tuttle & Bailey
6. Metalaire, Inc.
7. Greenheck.

B. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

D. Construction: Made of aluminum extrusions with factory enamel finish.

E. Color: As indicated.

2.5 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Titus
2. Price
3. Nailor
4. Krueger
5. Tuttle & Bailey

6. Metalaire, Inc.
7. Greenheck.

B. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch (13 by 13 by 13 mm) grid core.

C. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with baked enamel finish.

D. Color: As indicated.

E. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 9123.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operational system to Owner's representative.

B. Instruct Owner's representative to maintain system and use occupant controls or interfaces, as required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Replace, repair, or touch-up damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 3700 23 3700

SECTION 23 7416 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged rooftop air-conditioning units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Placement and installation of factory fabricated roof mounting curbs.

B. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

C. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Installation and wiring of thermostats and other control components; wiring from unit terminal strip to remote panel.

D. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.

B. AHRI 270 (SI/I-P) - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2025.

C. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Filters: Two sets for each unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place and ready for immediate installation of units.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck

B. Aaon

C. Carrier

D. McQuay

E. Trane

F. York

2.2 CASING

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, including access doors with piano hinges and locking handle. Structural members to be minimum 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).

B. Insulation: 2-inch (50 mm) thick, double wall foam injected.

2.3 FANS

A. Supply Fan: Direct drive with permanently lubricated, factory mounted VFD or EC motor, resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum wheels and fan scrolls.

2.4 ELECTRIC HEATING COIL

A. Finned tube heating elements easily accessible with automatic reset thermal cut-out. Provide with built-in magnetic contactors, galvanized steel frame, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, airflow proving device, pilot duty toggle switch, load fuses.

B. Controls: Start supply fan before electric elements are energized and continue operating until air temperature reaches minimum setting, with switch for continuous fan operation.

2.5 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.

B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

2.6 CONDENSER COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with subcooling rows and coil guard.

B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

C. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.7 COMPRESSORS

A. Provide inverter compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.

B. For heat pump units, provide reversing valve, suction line accumulator, discharge muffler, flow control check valve, and solid-state defrost control utilizing thermistors.

2.8 MIXED AIR CASING

A. Dampers: Provide outside, return, and relief dampers with damper operator and control package to automatically vary outside air quantity. Outside air damper to fall to closed position.
   1. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.

B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets.

2.9 AIR FILTERS:

A. As scheduled.

2.10 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

B. Basic Unit Controls:
   1. Control-voltage transformer.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
   1. Provide BACnet or LonWorks compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
      a. Adjusting set points.
      b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
      c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position.
      d. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
      e. Monitoring cooling load.
      f. Monitoring economizer cycles.
      g. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open. Powered from unit power

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

C. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Mounting Curb: galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets, nailer strips.
   1. Curb insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
      a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
      b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
   2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
      a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
      b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

3. Curb Height: As indicated on the drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as required by manufacturer.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.
1. Coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roofing contractor. Secure RTU to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
   1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
   4. Inspect internal insulation.
   5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
   6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   8. Verify that filters are installed.
   9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
   10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
   11. Connect and purge gas line.
   12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
   13. Inspect operation of relief dampers.
   14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
   15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
   16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
   17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
       a. Start refrigeration system.
       b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
       c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
   18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
   19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
   20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
       a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
       b. Inspect operation of power vents.
       c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
       d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
       e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
       f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
   21. Calibrate thermostats.
   22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
   23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
   24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
       a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.

b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
27. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
28. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

END OF SECTION 23 7416

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 8200 - CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric unit heaters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 23 0513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

C. Section 23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

D. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections. Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); Current Edition.

B. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

C. AHRI 440 - Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils; 2008.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate air coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
   2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
   3. Submit the following for blower-coil units indicating:
      a. Overall dimensions including installation, operation, and service clearances.
      b. Unit shopping, installation, and operating weights including dimensions.

c. Fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.
d. Safety and start-up instructions.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chart representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide One year manufacturer's warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. INDEECO (Industrial Engineering and Equipment Company); _____: www.indeeco.com/#sle.
2. Modine Manufacturing Company; _____: www.modineHVAC.com/#sle.
3. Trane Technologies, PLC; _____: www.trane.com/#sle.
4. Marley.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose indicated.

C. Heating Element Assembly:
1. Thermal safety cut-out within electric terminal box with automatically reset switch located near electric terminal box.
2. Horizontal Projection Units:
a. Steel fins copper brazed to steel sheath and epoxy sealed for moisture resistance.
b. Nickel chromium resistance wire surrounded with magnesium oxide and sheathed in steel, spiral-finned tubes.
c. High-mass, all steel tubular type, copper brazed, centrally located and installed in fixed element banks.

D. Housing:
   1. Suitable for ceiling or high altitude mount using provided hardware appendages.
   2. Horizontal Projection Units:
      a. Construction materials to consist of heavy gauge steel with galvanized, polyester powder coat, or high gloss baked enamel finish.
      b. Provide with threaded holes for threaded rod suspension.
      c. Provisions for access to internal components for maintenance, adjustments, and repair.
      d. Watertight construction for high moisture, corrosive prone washdown spaces.

E. Air Inlets and Outlets:
   1. Inlets: Provide stamped louvers or protective grilles with fan blade guard.
   2. Outlets: Provide diffuser cones, directional louvers, or radial diffusers.

F. Fan: Factory balanced, direct drive, axial type with fan guard.

G. Motor: Totally enclosed, thermally protected, and provided with permanently lubricated bearings.

H. Controls:
   1. 24-volt auxiliary relay.
   2. Terminal block for remote control.

I. Electrical Characteristics: As scheduled.
   1. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.

C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

D. Unit Heaters:
   1. Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping or electrical conduit.
   2. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.

E. Units with Electric Heating Elements:
   1. Install as indicated including electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory installed.
   2. Install wiring in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal and Section 26 0583.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to test, inspect, and instruct.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.

C. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.

D. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.

E. Install new filters.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

END OF SECTION 23 8200

SECTION 26 0000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABILITY

A. This section applies to and forms a part of each of the sections of Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

B. General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 – General Requirements shall apply to all work specified in this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this section of the specifications consists of providing all labor, supervision, equipment, and materials necessary for and incidental to the installation of the complete electrical systems required by these specifications and/or drawings of the contract.

1.3 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings indicate the extent and general layout of the electrical systems and are intended to be as accurate as planning can determine at the scale shown for estimating purposes only. Field verification of dimensions, locations, and construction details is required. Review appropriate drawings, make field measurements and adjust work to suit the conditions encountered. Electrical drawings are only diagrammatic but shall be followed as closely as actual construction of other trade will permit.

B. Do not scale off the electrical drawings.

C. Notify the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings and documents. Interpretations will be made only by written Addenda. If discrepancies are not reported, the contractor shall bid the greater quantity or better quality, and appropriate adjustment will be made after contract award.

D. Discrepancies discovered during construction shall immediately be called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for clarification.

1.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. Obtain and pay for all licenses and permits, and pay all fees and charges for the connection to outside services as required by the inspecting authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. The entire installation shall be made in accordance with all ordinances, laws, regulations, and codes applicable to the work involved. If, in any instance, the plans and specifications conflict with such laws, the law shall take preference. This does not relieve the contractor from

complying with any requirements of the drawings and specifications that may be in excess of the rules and not contrary to the same.

1.6 PROGRESS OF WORK

A. Organize the work so that progress of electrical work will conform to the progress of other trades. Complete the entire installation as soon as building conditions permit.

1.7 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Cooperate with other trades and organize work so as to avoid conflict in space and time sequence. If interference develops, the matter shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for decision.

B. Prior to rough-in, verify voltage and current characteristics and control connections of electrical equipment furnished by others and wired under this division.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated in these specifications and accompanying drawings, each bidder shall examine the site and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and limitations. No extras will be allowed because of the contractor's misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of existing site conditions.

1.9 TESTS

A. Test all equipment installed under these specifications and demonstrate its proper operation to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's representatives.

B. Do not test or operate equipment for any purpose until it has been fully installed and serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. The entire installation shall be tested free from open and short circuits and improper grounds.

1.10 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. At the completion of the project, the contractor shall furnish competent instruction to the Owner or his designated representatives, in operation and routine maintenance of the electrical equipment and systems.

1.11 RECORD DRAWING

A. The contractor shall maintain one set of drawings at the job site to be used as a master copy. All changes and deviations shall be clearly marked and noted by colored pencil. These drawings shall be turned over to the Architect upon project completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 26 0000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0100 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All material shall be new, of the quality specified, and shall conform to NFPA, NEMA, UL and ANSI standards in every case where such a standard had been established for the particular type of material.

B. Equipment shall be furnished with an U.L. label. Materials shall be standard products of manufacturer's regularly shall be standard products of manufacturer's regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design.

C. Installation of materials shall be coordinated with other trades and installed at such time and manner as to not delay or interfere with the work of other trades.

D. All workmanship shall be neat, first class and complete in both effectiveness and appearance and shall be executed by a person licensed and skilled in the trade.

E. This contractor shall be held solely responsible for proper size and location of hangers, slots, chases, openings, etc., required for proper installation of his work and shall arrange with the proper contactors for the building in of inserts and leaving chases or openings.

1.3 STANDARDIZATION OF PRODUCT MANUFACTURER

A. Except as noted, all magnetic starters, manual starters and motor control centers shall be manufactured by the same company, all finishes shall be the same color, and all equipment shall fit the space designated. Equipment manufactured by G.E., Square D, Westinghouse or Allen Bradley will be acceptable providing they comply with the specific condition of the specifications and accompanying drawings.

B. Wiring devices, lighting fixtures, and other items covered under single specifications shall be of the same manufacturer and style whenever practical or where failure to do so is visibly noticeable.

1.4 MATERIAL HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. This contractor shall make provisions for delivery and safe storage of materials and arrangement for introduction into building of equipment too large to pass through finished or existing openings.

B. During construction, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to protect the surface of equipment and material furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Clear away all debris, surplus material, etc., resulting from work operations, leaving the job and the equipment furnished under this contract in a clean condition.

B. Equipment furnished with finished paint coat shall be examined upon job completion for scratches and surface damage. Damaged surfaces shall be touched up to match factory finish.

C. Light fixtures shall be dusted and cleaned prior to final acceptance.

3.2 CONCRETE EQUIPMENT

A. Switchboards and emergency generator shall be mounted on 4” concrete pads furnished as noted on drawings. Size pads such that pad extend 2” beyond the perimeter of the equipment installed.

B. Exterior light fixtures shall be on or in concrete bases provided by the electrical contractor and as detailed on drawings.

C. Concrete shall conform to Division 03 of this specification.

3.3 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

A. Cutting, fitting, and repairing which may be required for this work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. When cutting is required it shall be done in such a manner as to not weaken walls, partition, or floors. Concrete and masonry shall be cut with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. When patching is required, it shall be done and finished to match existing. All existing walls shall be cut and patched to install new boxes and conduit for the new construction work.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves shall be used to accommodate conduits, cables or pipes passing through concrete floors, walls and partitions. Sleeves shall be black iron pipe or galvanized sheet metal set in place and secured in position. Sleeves located above grade shall be caulked with an approved caulking compound to make water tight, fireproof, etc., as required by the particular application. Sleeves located below grade or through on- grade slabs shall be black iron pipe and shall be made watertight with oakum and / or lead wool and sealed with asphalt. For fireproofing, use item equal to 3M product 2000. One hour walls require HWB1003, ULCBJ 1000 and 5000.

B. Conduit passing through poured concrete walls or floors may be imbedded directly into the concrete, however when subject to sheer forces, i.e. below grade applications, the conduit must be rigid steel.

C. Cables and conductors, not in raceway, shall be placed in sleeves when passing through fire and smoke partitions.

D. Sleeves penetrating floors shall extend a minimum of 4" above finished floor.

E. Where acceptable to the Architect/ Engineer and other trades involved, conduit may be placed prior to concrete pour thereby eliminating the use of sleeves. The contractor shall, however, remain responsible to insure and make such installation watertight.

F. Conduit or sleeves going through the roof shall be installed in pitch pockets complete with flashing as may be required by the type of building construction. Where feeding equipment located on roof, the electrical conduit may be run in the same pitch pocket as used to install piping, etc. to the equipment. It shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate sizes of curbs and pitch pockets so as to allow installation of conduit. If conduit cannot be installed in common opening with piping, etc. the electrical contractor shall provide a separate pitch pocket for his wiring.

G. Where conduits, sleeves, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, walls, or floors, install a fire-stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Fire-stop material shall be packed tight, completely fill clearances between raceway and openings as required maintaining the rating of the assembly penetrated.

H. Where conduits, sleeves, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through partitions, walls, floors or insulation separating spaces subject to temperature differences, effective means shall be taken to prevent air leaks, and condensation problems.

I. Flexible or liquid tight flexible conduit may not be used through walls, floors, roof, etc. that are moisture, temperature, fire or smoke barriers. Conduits through these types of items must be either rigid steel or EMT.

3.5 MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. In general, all wiring and electrical items shall be concealed, with visual portions set true and plumb with building lines. Items shall be aligned in an orderly fashion consistent with the patterns and design of the background material.

B. Where items are to be surface mounted, suck items shall be grouped together. Provide a ¾" plywood backing, painted two coats grey paint.

3.6 TRENCHES, EXCAVATING, AND BACKFILLING

A. The contractor shall do trenching and excavating required installing equipment, underground cable and conduit to the depth shown or required for proper operation. Excavation below the required level shall be backfilled with earth and thoroughly tamped. The contractor shall do all shoring and bracing necessary to perform his work and as required for safety. Contractor shall remove by pumping or other means any water which accumulates in the excavation. Temporary bridges shall be built by the contractor where required to maintain traffic.

B. In any excavation across hard surfaced streets, drives, or walks, contractor shall cut and replace the surface material. Replacement material shall be identical to material removed unless shown otherwise.

C. If any excavation is across gravel bed or any stabilized yard, contractor shall repair damaged surface. Replacement material shall be identical to existing unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. The contractor shall backfill all excavations made for his work. Utilities services shall be observed by the Engineer or proper inspection authority before backfilling. Backfilling shall be done by placing earth evenly and carefully around conduit in 6" maximum layers. Backfill material shall be free from rock and debris.

E. Each layer shall be carefully, mechanically compacted until at least one foot of cover exists over the pipe or equipment. The remainder of the back fill shall be placed and compacted in one-foot maximum layers. Compaction shall be 90% of the maximum standard Proctor density in area that are to be sodded or seeded Proctor density in areas that are to be sodded or seeded and shall be 95% of maximum modified Proctor density under walks, drives or any structure.

F. The contractor shall be responsible for and shall repair without charge all damage due to settlement of the earth, including but not limited to laws, drives, streets or parking lots, over the damaged area.

G. The contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up areas adjacent to the excavation where the earth has been temporarily stored, sweeping or washing pavement, repairing the gravel surface, or reseeding the lawns as required to bring the entire excavated area as close to the original conditions as possible.

H. All excavated materials not required for fill or backfill shall be disposed or removed from the site by this contractor.

3.7 EQUIPMENT AND MOTOR CONNECTION

A. Prior to rough-in, the electrical connector shall consult applicable shop drawing to determine connections required. If required connections differ from connections shown on drawings, consult engineer for resolution.

B. Control devices, (unless an integral part of the equipment to be wired) furnished under other divisions of this specification, shall be turned over to this contractor for installation. Consult with other contractors, as to the exact location of their equipment needing electrical connections and install and connect control equipment. Provide boxes, mounting brackets, painted plywood backing, etc. as required to mount these devices.

C. Where automatic controls are involved, wire equipment in the system to run continuously. This shall include required interlocks and primary equipment wiring required for normal operation such as solenoids, gas valves, etc.

D. All conduit to motors shall be run exposed, except in finished areas, and shall terminate in liquid tight flexible conduit fastened directly to motor boxes. Where motors are located in equipment enclosures or an integral part of an equipment package, liquid tight flexible conduit

shall be used to isolate equipment enclosure from the building electrical system and to isolate the motor(s) from the equipment enclosures.

E. Provide necessary wiring of control and safety devices for overhead doors as required by manufacturer for complete installation.

F. Comply with elevator requirements when wiring elevator motor.

END OF SECTION 26 0100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0200 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes demolition and remodeling work required to facilitate renovation of existing areas as shown on drawings and herein specified.

B. Demolition work as shown on drawings is intended only as a guide. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to visit and familiarize himself with the site prior to bidding and thereby determine the amount of demolition required. No extra compensation will be allowed because of the Contractor's misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of any existing conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

A. Where items are removed, the Contractor shall also remove associated wire and conduit.

B. Except for rough- in material, i.e., wire, conduit, boxes and items indicated for re-use, existing equipment which is removed shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored or disposed of by the Contractor as directed.

3.2 REMODELING

A. Relocate existing conduits, wires, equipment, devices, fixtures or other equipment as required to adapt existing electrical systems to the new electrical systems.

B. Existing rough- in may be reused if in good condition or as called for on drawings. Conductors, fuses and lamps shall be new.

C. The Contractor shall provide appropriate face plates to cover unused boxes in existing walls. Boxes made inaccessible by new construction shall be removed and necessary conduit extensions and wiring shall be provided as required by the removal of said box.

D. The Contractor shall reconnect circuits unintentionally interrupted by the replacement, removal or relocation of electrical equipment, walls, ceiling, floors, etc.

E. Items indicated as being reused shall be cleaned, stored & installed. Make any repairs indicated.

3.3 CONTINUITY OF ELECTRIC SERVICE

A. The existing building will be in use during this construction, and this contractor shall schedule and carry out his work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruptions. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and all interruptions shall require prior approval by the Owner. After service has been restored following an interruption, the electrical contractor shall inspect areas affected by the interruption and be responsible that automatically controlled electrically operated equipment is returned to the same operating condition which existed prior to the interruption.

B. Prior to any power outage lasting longer than 60 minutes, the electrical contractor shall disconnect batteries from all existing battery-operated lights. Upon restoration of power, reconnect batteries.

END OF SECTION 26 0200

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Wire pulling lubricant.

G. Cable ties.

H. Firestop sleeves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

G. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2024.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
      b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

H. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

I. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.

3) Phase C: Yellow.
4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.

b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral/Grounded: White.

c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; _____: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.

C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
      c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.

E. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. nVent ILSCO: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

F. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. nVent ILSCO: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.

2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
5. Products:
   a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater J Cable Pulling Lubricant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
   b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater LZ Cable Pulling Lubricant: www.polywater.com/#sle.

C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.

D. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
   a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
   b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
1. Products:
   a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
   8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

P. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
        2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
    b. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
    d. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
    a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com/#sle.
    c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
    b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
    c. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.

d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet (3.0 m) are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
5. Manufacturers:
a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
b. Galvan Industries, Inc; _____: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
d. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

B. Section 27 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.

4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
4. Products:
    a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
    c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
3. Comply with MFMA-4.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.

e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

E. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

G. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).

H. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2020.

D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

E. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2020.

F. ASTM D3261 - Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing; 2024.

G. ASTM F1055 - Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and Tubing; 2016a (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM F2160 - Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD); 2016.

I. ASTM F2176 - Standard Specification for Mechanical Couplings Used on Polyethylene Conduit, Duct and Innerduct; 2017.

J. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

K. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

L. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.

M. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2025.

N. NEMA BI 50058 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT); 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

O. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

P. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

Q. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

R. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

S. NEMA TC 7 - Solid-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit; 2021.

T. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.

U. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

V. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AA. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

BB. UL 651A - High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

CC. UL 746C - Polymeric Materials – Use in Electrical Equipment Evaluations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

DD. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

EE. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

FF. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

GG. UL 1653 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

HH. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

II. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.

3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
7. Where galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is installed in direct contact with earth, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
8. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.
5. Where galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into salt air, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in industrial manufacturing areas.

L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet (6.1 m).

N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:

a. Transformers.
b. Motors.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch (16 mm) trade size.
4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch (12 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.

E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Factory-Painted, Color-Coded Galvanized Steel RMC: Apply according to indicated color code.
1. See Section 26 0553 for color code.

D. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.4 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
   3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
   4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
   3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.5 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.6 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Factory-Painted, Color-Coded Galvanized Steel EMT: Apply according to indicated color code.
1. See Section 26 0553 for color code.

D. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
5. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.8 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB; Carlon: www.carlon.com/#sle.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
3. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: www.heritageplastics.com/#sle.
5. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.9 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING (ENT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB; Carlon: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
2. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type ENT electrical nonmetallic tubing complying with NEMA BI 50058 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1653.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of ENT to be connected.
2. Use solvent-welded type fittings.
3. Solvent-Welded Fittings: Rigid PVC fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; suitable for use with ENT.

2.10 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. IPEX, a division of Aliaxis: www.ipexna.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Adhesive for HDPE and RTRC Conduit:
   1. Specifically designed for bonding dissimilar materials in lieu of transition fittings, including but not limited to polyethylene, fiberglass, PVC, aluminum, and steel; UL 746C recognized.
   2. Approved by adhesive manufacturer for use with materials to be joined.

E. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).

F. Foam Conduit Sealant:
   1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
   2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) water head pressure.
   4. Products:
      a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater AFT Foam Duct Sealant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
      b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater FST Foam Duct Sealant: www.polywater.com/#sle.

G. Conduit Mechanical Seals:
   1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
   3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.
   4. Products:
      a. American Polywater Corporation; PHRD SG Mechanical Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.

H. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

I. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
   1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
   2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
   3. Products:
      a. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Cement-Coated Concrete Wall Sleeves: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
      b. American Polywater Corporation; PHSD Mechanical Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
      c. American Polywater Corporation; PHSI 150 Varia Double Wall Inserts: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
      d. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.

J. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
   1. Products:

a. Alta Products, LLC; Sigrist Pipe Chase Housing, Curbs, and Exit Seals: www.altaproductsllc.com/#sle.
b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
c. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.

K. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
1. Products:
a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

L. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
1. Products:
a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

M. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
1. Products:
a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.

F. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT): Install in accordance with NECA 111.

G. Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC): Install in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:

1. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
2. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
3. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Electrical rooms.
    b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
4. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    a. Across roofs.
    b. Across top of parapet walls.
    c. Across building exterior surfaces.
5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
13. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 0529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.

10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

J. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
   2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
   3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
   4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
   5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
   6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
   7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
   8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:
   1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
   2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
   4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
   5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
   6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
   7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
   8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 8400.

L. Underground Installation:
   1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 31 2316.13.
   2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 26 0553.

M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
   1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size unless otherwise approved.
   2. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.

2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

O. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
   c. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings or conduit mechanical seals as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

P. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 0526.

Q. Identify conduits; see Section 26 0553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 0533.13

SECTION 26 0533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.

E. Floor boxes.

F. Underground boxes/enclosures.

G. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

D. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Poke-through assemblies.
   4. Access floor boxes.
   5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

F. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
   1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
10. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
16. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
17. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
18. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; _____: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; _____: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.

D. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products; _____: www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle.

E. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 2726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

F. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Applications:
a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.

b. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.

5. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products; _____: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
      2) MacLean Highline; _____: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
      3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc; _____: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
   b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
   c. Product(s):
      1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 3100 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 2726.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 1000.

4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

N. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

O. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

Q. Close unused box openings.

R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

S. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

T. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 0533.16

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
   2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
      a. Service equipment.

b. Industrial control panels.
c. Motor control centers.
d. Elevator control panels.
e. Industrial machinery.
f. Panelboards..

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands, Inc; _____: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
2. Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 2726.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Load centers.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

E. Section 26 2200 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.

F. Section 26 2713 - Electricity Metering: For interface with equipment specified in this section.

G. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

H. Section 26 4300 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.

2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
3. Fronts:
a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices.

E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

F. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.

B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2025.

E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Air-Handling Luminaires with Air Control Blades or Heat Removal Dampers: Adjust as indicated or as required for proper airflow as directed by Architect.

D. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices.

E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.

F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.

B. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

C. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2019.

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

F. IES RP-8 - Recommended Practice: Lighting Roadway and Parking Facilities; 2025.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

H. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED replacement lamps.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 26 5600

SECTION 27 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 8th Edition; 2022.

E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.

2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 3000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
   a. TIA-569.
   b. NFPA 70.
   c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
4. Products:
    a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
    b. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.

C. Noncontinuous Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
1. Applications:
    a. Do not exceed 5 feet (1.5 m) between cable supports.
    b. Maximum Number of Cables per Cable Support:
        1) J-Hooks: 50, regardless of capacity.
    c. Allowable Cable Types:
        1) J-Hooks: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.
        2) Bridle Rings with Saddle: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

E. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
    d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
    b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
    c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:

a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Wood: Use wood screws.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
    b. Comply with MFMA-4.
    c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.

2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

K. Identify independent communications component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from other support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 27 0529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 27 1000 - STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Copper cable and terminations.

C. Communications outlets.

D. Communications grounding and bonding.

E. Communications identification.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.

C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

D. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cable; 2021.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2024.

G. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2018d, with Addenda (2020).

H. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).

I. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.

J. TIA-607 - Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2024e.

K. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on cable and cable insulation showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Field Test Reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
   1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
   1. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   2. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 60 degrees C) at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
   3. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
   1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.

C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.2 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Belden: www.belden.com/#sle.
   2. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
   3. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
   4. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.
   5. Panduit www.panduit.com.
   6. Or Approved Equal..

B. Copper Horizontal Cable:
   1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
   2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.

3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.

C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
3. Product(s):

2.3 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
2. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.

B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 0533.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

C. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 8 ports.
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 26 2726.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 26 0526.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

B. Comply with Section 26 0553.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
1. 48 inches (1220 mm) from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
2. 12 inches (300 mm) from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
3. 5 inches (125 mm) from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
4. 6 inches (150 mm) from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
    a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
        1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor.
        2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches (1.4 m) above finished floor to top of telephone.
        3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor to top of telephone.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches (3000 mm).
   2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches (305 mm).

C. Copper Cabling:
   1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from point of termination.
   2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds (110 N) pull tension.
   3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Identification:
   1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
   2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
   1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
   2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
   3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
   1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
   2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
   3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
   4. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION 27 1000

SECTION 28 4600 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide modifications and extensions to existing fire alarm system complying with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, and consisting of required equipment, conduit, cabinets, outlet boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, components, software, and system programming as necessary for complete operating system that provides functional intent indicated.
2. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
   a. 36 CFR 1191 and ADA Standards.
   b. Requirements of AHJ.
   c. Applicable local codes.
   d. Contract Documents.
   e. NFPA 72; "should" is mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
3. Fire Alarm System Products:
   a. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
   b. Installation Environments: Provide products suitable for their respective indoor and outdoor applications.
4. Provide fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   a. Comply with methods of interconnecting FACUs in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
   b. Power Sources:
      1) Comply with requirements for power supplies of emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
      2) Primary: Dedicated branch circuits from facility power distribution system.
      3) Secondary: Storage batteries with capacity to operate system for period specified by NFPA 72.
   c. Wiring and Wiring Methods:
      1) General Requirements:
         a) Comply with requirements for wiring and wiring methods in accordance with NFPA 70.
         b) Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum-rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
         c) Special Occupancies: Comply with NFPA 70.
         d) Comply with NFPA 70 for wire and cable plenum, riser, general-purpose, limited-use, undercarpet, and underground applications.
      2) Fire Alarm Circuits:

a) Comply with NFPA 70 for conditions and types required for multiconductor cable systems.
b) Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm (NPLFA) Circuits:
1 Provide dedicated NPLFA non-GFCI branch circuits for fire alarm equipment and marked by red identification in accordance with NFPA 70.
c) Power-Limited Fire Alarm (PLFA) Circuits:
1 Provide identification for PLFA circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

5. Provide pathway class designations and pathway survivability, as defined in NFPA 72.
a. Provide monitoring of conductors and other signaling channels for integrity and circuit performance.
b. Pathway Class Designations:
1) Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet the following requirements:
a) SLCs: Class B (star, tee-tap, multi-tap, with no return).
b) IDCs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).
c) NACs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).

B. Fire Alarm System Interfaces and Control Functions:
1. UL 864 listed unless otherwise indicated.
2. Descriptions below are intended to provide means for interface. See project SOOs, narrative, and input/output matrix for execution requirements.
3. Provide initiating devices, interfaces, and control functions for emergency control function interfaces in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Provide monitoring of interconnected systems. Coordinate notification appliance alternate markings as indicated on drawings.

1.2 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. New devices shall be from same manufacturer as fire alarm panel..

B. General Requirements:
1. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable devices and addressable interface modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
2. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
3. Devices for Outdoor and Damp/Wet Locations: Weatherproof, suitable for outdoor use; provide manufacturer's accessory backboxes or enclosures in accordance with product listing.
4. Devices for Hazardous/Classified Locations: Listed and labeled as suitable for classification of installed location.

1.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Notification appliances shall be from same manufacturer as fire alarm panel..

B. General Requirements:
   1. Provide signaling notification appliances listed for fire-protective service and intended operating mode, public or private; suitable for connection to FACU notification appliance circuits.
   2. Provide notification appliances and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Use notification appliances only according to listed mounting (e.g. ceiling, wall).
   3. Surface-Mounted Notification Appliances: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
   4. Exterior Notification:
      a. In addition to required occupant notification, provide notification appliances on exterior of building.
   5. Notification Appliance Derating: Include device derating adjustments in accordance with listing where applicable, including the following.
      a. Where accessory protective guards or enclosures are utilized.
      b. Where required by field conditions (e.g., ambient temperature and sound).

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements, including future system expansion as indicated on Contract Documents.

B. Verify that system capacities listed in manufacturer instructions align with designed system.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept components and equipment, with suitable support frames and anchors installed where required.

D. Verify ratings, configurations, and characteristics of system components.

E. Verify rough-ins for field connections.

F. Verify that work likely to damage fire alarm system has been completed.

G. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

H. Perform preinstallation tests and inspections per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NECA 305.

I. Verify that system bonding is in accordance with Section 26 0526.

J. Do not energize system until deficiencies have been corrected.

K. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to fire alarm system. Overcurrent protection ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, confirm environment of installation area is clean, and with ambient temperature, humidity, and ventilation requirements are per manufacturer’s written instructions.
   1. Clean and vacuum in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Confirm equipment ventilation holes are absent of obstructions and free for air flow.
   2. Clean pathways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
   3. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from equipment enclosures, cabinets, and outlet boxes.
   4. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Follow tool requirements for installation, including torquing adjustments, as listed in manufacturer documentation.

C. Remove detector dust covers prior to system energization.

2.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install field-devices, components, FACU and related equipment, and accessories in accordance with the following:
   1. Manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes, and Contract Documents.
   2. NECA 1.
   3. NECA 305.
   4. NFPA 72.
   5. NFPA 70; including requirements for mechanical execution of work.

B. Field Locations:
   1. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices and notification appliances before installation.
   2. Arrange equipment to provide minimum operational clearances and required maintenance access in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
   3. Conceal wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas; maintain code-required access.

C. Raceways and Supports:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation. Only install boxes and equipment at locations based on application standards indicated in NFPA 72.
      a. See Section 26 0533.16.
   2. Secure and support raceways at intervals complying with NFPA 70. Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
      a. See Section 26 0529.
   3. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

D. Wiring and Connections:

1. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, Class 3 remote-control, signaling, fire alarm circuits, and power-limited circuits in accordance with cable insulation class and NFPA 70.
2. Maintain circuit pathway and class designations in accordance with NFPA 72 for configuration, separation, and survivability.
3. Comply with permitted and not permitted installations for wires, cables, cable routing assemblies, communications circuits, and fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by AHJ. Provide independent support from building structure and suspended ceiling systems. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
5. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
6. Comply with manufacturer's minimum cable sizes or ratings.
7. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum power, signal, or network cable lengths between components.
8. Provide network wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.
9. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, and cabinets.
10. See manufacturer's instructions for batteries.

E. Fire Alarm System Components:
1. Install field-installed devices, components, relays, notification appliances, accessories, and when applicable EoL resistors.
    a. Install wiring to supervisory devices and associated EoL resistors as required for supervision of hardwired connections
2. Install Wall-Mounted Equipment: Assemble component hardware within (e.g., card bays, sub-bays, expansion bays, signal cards, other card frames, networking, signal transmission, application modules, tamper monitoring devices, interconnecting modules, and auxiliary power supplies), including space for required spare capacity, and configure settings.
3. Install Interconnect Wiring: Connect system cabinets, install processor and cards, cabling, connectors, terminations, and bonding.

F. Branch Power:
1. After installation confirmations, follow manufacturer instructions to connect branch circuit power cables to premises fire alarm system components; comply with NFPA 70.
2. Where accessories require auxiliary power, provide control power source and monitoring as indicated or as required to complete installation.
3. Install auxiliary power supplies, including indicated monitoring, and connections necessary for remote equipment.

G. System Identification:
1. Identify devices, notification appliances, components, cables, and equipment in accordance with approved submittals. See Section 26 0553.
2. Confirm fire alarm system programming meets requirements of SOO and sub-system SOOs.
3. Mark location of disconnecting means for NPFLA circuits.
4. Coordinate to provide red branch power circuit protective devices or identify them accordingly as required by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
5. Mark date of batteries installed on inside cover of panels and formal maintenance logs.

H. Troubleshooting and Installer Checks:

1. Field test connectivity periodically during installation process to avoid unexpected troubleshooting.
2. Check system operation for notification, FACU functions, circuit supervision, alarm initiating devices, supervisory initiating devices, dress panels/doors/covers, and programming before performing field tests.

I. Fire Alarm System Tests:
1. Perform required tests of NFPA 72. Record measured values during operational checks.
2. Confirm functional testing of fire alarm system is as indicated in Contract Documents.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representation to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports and with submittals.

C. Provide equipment, two-way radios for testing personnel use, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

D. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.

E. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Inspect wiring and components for damage and defects.

G. Batteries and Power Supplies: Perform inspections and tests listed in manufacturer installation instructions.

H. Perform additional requirements related to testing and inspection during system startup.

I. Test for interface with other systems.

J. Test shunt trips to verify operation.

K. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

L. Submit detailed reports indicated inspection and testing results, corrective actions taken, and as-found and final adjusted settings.

2.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for field-generated construction waste requirements.

C. Check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged components and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide circuit directory updates for related power branch circuits.

D. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are indicated for reuse.

E. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes and fire alarm system equipment and components.

F. Clean fire alarm system equipment and components according to manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.

G. Clean surfaces and interiors of boxes and device cover plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials.

H. Repair scratched or marred exposed surfaces to match original factory finish.

I. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations for battery handling and disposal. Do not spill battery fluids down plumbing drains. Only use containers safe for transportation marked 'nonspillable.'

2.6 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify AHJ and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide services of installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection, testing, and document results.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of AHJ; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

2.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of required tests.
   2. Have minimum one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of FACU manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by AHJ; notify AHJ with enough time to schedule demonstration.

5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

2.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed fire alarm system from subsequent construction operations.

2.9 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond control of maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and AHJ.

C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Provide on-site response within two hours of notification.
   2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

D. Provide complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with detailed schedule.

E. Maintain on-site log listing date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, condition of system, nature of trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION 28 4600

SECTION 31 1000 - SITEWORK DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. The removal and satisfactory disposal of pavement materials including concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, concrete driveways, sidewalks, curb and gutter aggregate base, and geotextile fabric.
   2. The removal and disposal of designated utility structures, pipes, and related appurtenances.
   3. The salvaging of designated materials when so indicated.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 011100 – Summary of Work.
   2. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   3. Section 015200 – Construction Facilities.
   4. Section 311100 – Site Clearing.
   5. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas

1.2 PROTECTION

A. Confine Work and stockpiling to within designated areas on the Owner's property as approved by Engineer. Leave undisturbed all pavement and utility appurtenances not indicated for removal or renovation.

B. Maintain proper positive drainage during construction operations and through completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Inspect and record existing conditions on site and at adjacent areas prior to starting construction.

B. Become familiar with required lines of removal and saw cutting.

C. Identify underground utilities.

D. Provide, erect, and maintain adequate barriers and warning lights.

E. Protect and maintain survey monuments or any construction staking from disturbance during pavement removal.

F. Keep streets, sidewalks, alleys, and driveways in usable condition; avoid property owner inconvenience insofar as practicable; do not trespass on private property.

G. Verify traffic control in place prior to commencement of pavement removal.

H. Commencement of this Section's Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 REMOVAL

A. Saw cutting is required on all concrete and asphalt pavements. Pavement removal beyond the limits established in the notes on the Drawings shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

B. Saw cut vertically full depth to obtain a clean break. Remove on straight lines approximately parallel or perpendicular to centerline or pavement.

C. Remove curb and gutter where indicated on Drawings, or as necessary to accomplish Contractor’s work. All additional curb and gutter removal must be approved by Engineer and Owner. Curb and gutter removal not specified and without proper approval shall be replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

D. Disturbances, breakage, or damage to areas not designated for removal shall be restored at Contractor's expense prior to final payment.

E. Pavement removed beyond the limits established shall be replaced to the same specifications as the adjacent removal at Contractor's expense.

F. Remove entire width of sidewalk if replacement width is less than sidewalk width.

G. Remove abandoned utility structures, pipes, and related appurtenances where indicated on the drawings or encountered by new construction. Fill trenches with Class 3 material, as specified in Section 312326, and compact to a minimum of 95% of maximum dry density determined by ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).

H. Where abandoned pipes are to remain in place, plug all exposed ends with concrete.

I. Where abandoned structures are to remain in place, plug all pipe penetrations with concrete and fill structure with Class 3 material, as specified in Section 312326.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Saw cut full depth to achieve a clean break. If required line of removal falls within 2 feet (60.96 cm) of an existing joint, adjust line of removal to be the existing joint.

3.4 DISPOSAL

A. Remove broken pavement, pipes, utility structures, and appurtenances, and dispose of materials off site in Contractor furnished disposal area in a manner that is acceptable to local authorities and regulatory agencies.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 1100 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Protecting existing vegetation, utilities, and structures not designated for removal.
   2. Removing trees designated for removal.
   3. Topsoil removal.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 312324 – Soil Materials.
   2. Section 312316 – Excavation.
   3. Section 312323 – Backfilling.
   4. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   5. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to site clearing, obtain sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. All excess or unsuitable soil materials shall be hauled and disposed of off-site in a Contractor furnished disposal area. Materials such as trees, vegetation, debris, trash and all other material identified by the owner as unsuitable shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site to a disposal area furnished by the Contractor that is acceptable to local authorities and regulatory agencies.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Confine Work effort to within the Construction Limits shown on the drawings. Leave undisturbed all appurtenances not indicated for removal or renovation.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to all applicable regulations for proper disposal of debris.

B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Refer to Section 312324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Inspect and record with photographs or videotape existing conditions on site and at adjacent areas prior to starting construction.

B. Identify underground utilities.

C. Provide, erect, and maintain adequate barriers, fences and signs.

D. Protect and maintain survey monuments or any construction staking from disturbance during removal.

E. Verify that existing plant life designated to remain or be relocated is tagged or identified.

F. Identify a disposal area for placing removed plant and soil materials.

G. Beginning Work of this Section means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Locate, identify, and protect those utilities, which are not designated for removal, from damage.

B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features not designated for removal.

C. Protect benchmarks, stakes, monuments, and existing structures from damage.

3.3 CLEARING

A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work. Remove plant growth and features only if designated to be removed.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for all permanent tree removal. Remove only the trees and shrubs indicated in Drawings. Remove stumps, main root ball, and root system to a depth of 48 inches (1219.2 mm).

C. Clear undergrowth and deadwood, without disturbing subsoil.

3.4 TOPSOIL REMOVAL

A. Remove sod and grass and then excavate full depth of topsoil (minimum 12 inches (304.8 mm) from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Remove lumped soil, boulders, rock, debris, tree stumps and roots, and large weeds.

C. Do not excavate wet topsoil.

D. Sufficient quantity of excavated topsoil shall remain on project site for completion of final landscaping. Remove excavated topsoil to stockpile area designated by Owner and stockpile to a depth not exceeding 8 feet (243.84 cm) and protect from erosion.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Material not indicated to be stockpiled or to remain as Owner's property, such as trees, vegetation, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, shall be removed and disposed of legally off Owner's property. All material designated to remain Owner's property shall be handled according to Owner's specifications.

B. Excavated Topsoil: Shall be stockpiled in an area designated by the Construction Manager on the project site. Excavated topsoil will be available to Contractor for replacement in landscaped areas upon completion of construction. Dispose of excess or unsuitable topsoil in Contractor furnished off-site disposal area.

END OF SECTION 31 1100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 2200 - SITE GRADING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Removal of topsoil and subsoil.
   2. Cutting, grading, filling, contouring, and compacting.
   3. Furnishing borrow materials from off-site source if necessary to achieve plan grades.
   4. This section includes excavating and filling for areas outside of building. Structural earthwork is covered in Section 31 2316.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 31 1100 – Site Clearing.
   2. Section 31 2316 – Excavating.
   3. Section 31 2324 – Soil Materials.
   4. Section 31 2326 – Aggregate Materials.
   5. Section 32 0550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include, but are not limited to:
   1. ASTM C136 – Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
   2. ASTM D698 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   3. ASTM D2487 – Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
   4. ASTM D2922 – Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   5. ASTM D3017 – Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provision of Section 01 7800.

B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: Type S1 or S2 as specified in Section 31 2324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

1. Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with all utility companies for location of buried utilities prior to excavation.

C. Locate, identify, and protect all utilities that remain, from damage.

D. Notify utility companies to remove and/or relocate utilities that interfere with construction.

E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.

F. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

B. Do not reuse excavated subsoil as backfill if wet unless material has been dried to obtain optimum moisture content.

C. Stockpile subsoil to be reused in area designated on University of North Dakota property to depth not exceeding 8 feet (243.84 cm) and protect from erosion. Remove excess subsoil to off-site disposal area furnished by the Contractor.

D. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

E. Compact sub-base to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

F. Cut out soft areas of sub-base not capable of compaction in-place. Backfill with Type A1 fill as specified in Section 31 2326 and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

G. Identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

H. Furnish imported borrow materials if sufficient suitable on-site materials are not available to achieve planned finished grades.

3.4 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations consistent with plan grades.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over loose, porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other Work.

D. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers per the SCHEDULE section of this specification.
   1. Each layer shall be reasonably level and uniform and shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers to densities specified in the SCHEDULE section of this specification.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Slope grade away from structures minimum 6 inches (152.4 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), unless noted otherwise.

G. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Remove surplus backfill materials from site. Contractor to bear all costs associated with loading and hauling excess fill off site to Contractor furnished disposal area.

I. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials, restore to their original condition, and maintain these areas until the end of the warranty period.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Structures and Roadways: Plus or minus 0.1 feet (3.05 cm) from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 0.2 feet (6.1 cm) from required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform compaction testing in accordance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D2922.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

C. Frequency of Density Tests: one (1) test per every 1000 sq feet (1.07643 sq cm) of subgrade material. For areas excavated beyond 2 feet (60.96 cm) of the surface, one (1) test shall be performed for every 2 feet of fill per 1000 square feet.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 5000.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

SCHEDULE

A. Fill to Correct Over-excavation:
   1. Fill Type A1 as specified in Section 31 2326, compacted to 95% standard proctor density (ASTM D698).

B. Fill below paved and landscaped areas:

1. Fill Type S1 or S2 as specified in Section 31 2324, compacted to 95% standard proctor (ASTM D698), and within +/- 5% of optimum moisture content.
2. Lifts shall be no thicker than 9-inches. In the top 12-inches, lifts shall be no thicker than 6-inches.

C. Subgrade Preparation below paved areas
1. Scarify and recompact top 12 inches (304.8 mm) of earth subgrade as specified in 312310.
2. Compact to a minimum of 98% of standard proctor density (ASTM D698) at 0 to 4% below optimum moisture content.

END OF SECTION 31 2200

SECTION 31 2223 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Subsoil preparation.
   2. Final grading of topsoil for finish landscaping.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 312324 – Soil Materials.
   3. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
   4. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   5. Section 329219 – Seeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Topsoil: Salvaged or Imported as specified in Section 312324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify trench backfilling has been inspected prior to final grading.

B. Verify substrate base has been contoured and compacted.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots.

B. Maintain lines, levels, profiles, and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

C. Remove debris, undesirable plants and their roots, weeds, branches, stones, and foreign materials in excess of ½-inch in size. Do not bur foreign material beneath areas to be sodded. Remove contaminated subsoil.

D. Scarify surface to a depth of 5-inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Spread, level, and lightly compact topsoil in areas where sodding and restoration is required, to a minimum depth of 6-inches.

B. Rake until smooth and level.

C. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.

D. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate rough or low areas to ensure positive drainage. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

E. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material from topsoil while spreading.

F. Manually spread topsoil close to plant life and buildings to prevent damage.

G. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

H. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from site.

I. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top of Topsoil: plus or minus ½-inch.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final Work.

B. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, utilities, paving, and curbs.

END OF SECTION 31 2223

SECTION 31 2250 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

B. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventative measures.

C. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 313419 – Geotextile Fabrics
   2. Section 312200 – Site Grading
   3. Section 312316 – Excavating
   4. Section 312330 – Trenching
   5. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas
   6. Section 311100 – Site Clearing
   7. Section 312324 – Soil Materials
   8. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General Permit Authorization to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/State Disposal System Permit Program.

B. ASTM D 4355 – Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2005.

C. ASTM D 4491 – Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2004).

D. ASTM D 4533 – Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2004.

E. ASTM D 4632 – Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 1991 (Reapproved 2003).

F. ASTM D4751 – Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2004.

G. ASTM D 4873 – Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples, 2002.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health & Environmental Division of Water Quality for erosion and sediment control.

B. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained.
   1. Cosign on SWPP Permit obtained by Construction Manager.

C. Timing: Put preventative measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

D. Erosion On- Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

E. Erosion Off-Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.

F. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   1. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside of the site.
   2. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

G. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventative measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

H. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

J. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Silt Fence
1. Geotextile Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
   a. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested with ASTM D4751.
   b. Permittivity: 0.05 sec - 1, minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM 4491.
   c. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4355 after 500 hours exposure.
   d. Tensile Strength: 100 lb-f., minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb-f, minimum, in maching direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632.
   e. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632.
   f. Tear Strength: 55 lb-f., minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4533.
   g. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Posts: 5 feet (152.4 cm) long:
   a. Steel T-section, with minimum mass of 1.26 lb per linear foot.

B. Storm Sediment Filter.
1. Shall be one of the following.
   a. Sandbags.
      1) Woven, polypropylene fabric sewn together with double stitching.
      2) Overall sandbag size shall be at least 12 x 24 inches (609.6 mm).
      3) Bags shall be filled ½ full with sand.
   b. Drop-in Sediment Trap.
      1) Geotextile Fabric unit that inserts into the inlet.
         a) Shall be:
            1 Dandy Sack by Dandy Products, Inc.
            2 Siltsack by ACF Environmental.
            3 or equal.

C. Rock for Vehicle Tracking Pad.
1. Clean 1 to 3 inch (76.2 mm) crushed rock.

D. Fiber Roll
1. Fiber rolls shall consist of hay or straw free of noxious weeds, or wood excelsior that has been compressed and stuffed into degradable netting.
2. The roll diameter shall be a minimum of six inches.
3. All weighted fiber rolls shall contain a weighted core with a minimum weight of eight pounds per foot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

B. The Contractor shall follow all requirements of the current regulations.

C. The Construction Manager shall develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

D. The Contractor and Construction Manager together shall complete any required stormwater documentation.

3.3 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. Vehicle Tracking Pad at Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
   1. Width: As required; 20 feet (609.6 cm), minimum.
   2. Length: 50 feet (1524 cm), minimum.
   3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
   4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

B. Natural vegetation shall be retained whenever feasible.

C. Land grading and excavating shall be kept at a minimum to reduce the possibility of creating runoff and erosion problems which require extensive control measures.

D. Land exposure shall be minimized in terms of area and time.

E. Silt Fence.
   1. Provide along the perimeter edge of soil stockpiles located on the Owner's property.
   2. Provide at locations shown at the Plans.

F. Storm Sediment Filters.
   1. Place immediately after new storm sewer inlets are installed and immediately before land is disturbed adjacent to existing storm sewer inlets.

G. Fiber Roll
   1. Place at locations shown in the Plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Vehicle Tracking Pad.

1. The rock area shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) deep, extend the full width of the ingress/egress area and be at least 50 ft long; however, longer entrances may be required to adequately clean tires.
2. Geotextile fabric may be used to prevent migration of mud from the underlying soil into the rock.

B. Storm Sediment Filters.
1. Sandbags.
   a. Place around inlet providing a minimum of 12 inch (304.8 mm) horizontal clearance.
   b. Place a minimum of 3 bags in height with staggered joints.
2. Drop-in Sediment Trap.
   a. Place as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D 4873.
2. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment indicated on drawings.
3. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches (457.2 mm), with extra post.
4. Fasten fabric to steel posts using "U" shaped clips.

D. Fiber Roll:
1. Each fiber roll shall be overlapped by 1 foot (30.48 cm) minimum and tied tightly together, to prevent flow between the fiber roll ends.
2. Fiber rolls shall be trenched and staked according to manufacturer's specifications.
3. Six inch fiber rolls shall be used for sheet flow protection on backslopes and foreslopes.
4. Twelve to twenty inch fiber rolls shall be used in ditch bottoms and in areas where shallow concentrated flow is present.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventative measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
1. All inspections and maintenance conducted during construction shall be recorded in writing and retained in accordance with the storm water permit.

B. All removed tree material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of off-site in Contractor furnished disposal area.

C. All stumps and roots shall be removed to a minimum of 3 feet (91.44 cm) below grade.

D. Backfill excavation with suitable on-site soil materials or engineered fill compacted to a minimum of 95% of Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D698.

E. Silt Fences:
1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff of other causes.

F. Fiber Rolls:
   1. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches half the height of the fiber roll or when directed by the Engineer.
   2. Fiber rolls shall remain in place until the vegetative cover is restored to 70 percent of the preexisting vegetation.

3.6 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Engineer.

B. Where removal of temporary measures would have exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptance grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 31 2250

SECTION 31 2310 - SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Scarifying, compacting, and shaping the earth subgrade.
   2. Perform subgrade preparation on all areas to receive concrete pavement, bituminous pavement, sidewalk, shared use path, and aggregate base course.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 311100 – Site Clearing.
   3. Section 312200 – Site Grading.
   4. Section 312323 – Backfilling.
   5. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   6. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.
   7. Section 321313 – Concrete Pavement.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include:

B. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.

C. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

D. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

E. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

F. ASTM D4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to approval of the Engineer.

B. Suitable Soil Materials: On-site excavated material or imported borrow material meeting subsoil classification S1 or S2, as defined in Section 312324, free of rock or gravel larger than 2

inches (50.8 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

C. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).

D. Subgrade Preparation shall consist of producing a firm and stable subgrade prior to placement of the surface or base course.

3.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. The Contractor shall compact and shape the subgrade for its full width as may be necessary to produce, at the time the base course is placed, the required density in the upper 12-inches of the base and the required grade and cross-section.

B. The subgrade shall be prepared by scarifying the upper 12-inches of subgrade soil and compacting according to Section 312200. Subgrade preparation shall extend deeper than 12-inches if the Engineer believes that additional subgrade preparation is necessary to support construction.

C. If areas are encountered that cannot be compacted, excavate unstable materials and replace with materials that can be compacted.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for drying the subgrade soil or applying water as may be necessary to obtain the required density. Contractor shall also be responsible for grading the Work area and providing drainage so that accumulating water will drain away from the subgrade.

E. The finished subgrade surface shall be smooth and uniform and shall not rut, shove, flex, or displace when subjected to any construction equipment loads.

F. The required grade and cross-section for subgrades shall consist of a smooth subgrade surface that conforms to the prescribed elevations for the particular subgrade being prepared, prior to constructing an additional course thereon. The required grade and cross-section for rough graded surfaces shall consist of a smooth graded surface that conforms to the prescribed elevations for that particular rough grade being prepared. The prescribed elevation for any point on the subgrade or rough graded surfaces shall be as determined from the grades staked by

the Engineer and the cross-sections as shown in the Plans. Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of grades staked by the Engineer.

G. Finish subgrade or rough graded surfaces shall not deviate by more than 0.05 feet (1.52 cm) from the required section and grade.

H. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations, vehicular traffic, or weather conditions.

I. Surface or base course shall not be placed on subgrades until the subgrade has been tested and Contractor has proven that the requirements specified herein have been met. Upon completion of a successful test, Contractor shall maintain the subgrade and repair any damage prior to placing subsequent materials.

J. Subgrade preparation shall apply to all paved and graveled areas, including roads, streets, aprons, driveways, parking lots, sidewalks, and curb and gutter.

END OF SECTION 31 2310

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 2316 - EXCAVATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Excavating for utilities.
   2. Excavating for site structures.
   3. Site excavation.

B. Related Section include:
   1. Section 312200 – Site Grading.
   2. Section 312323 - Backfilling.
   3. Section 312330 - Trenching.

1.2 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain from damage.

C. Notify utility company to locate utilities.

D. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.2 EXCAVATING

A. Underpin adjacent structures that may be damaged by excavating work.

B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate site structures, construction operations, and other work.

C. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less, until shored.

D. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

E. Dewater excavations encountering groundwater at no cost to Owner.

F. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.

G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.

H. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

I. Correct areas over excavated in accordance with Section 312323.

J. Stockpile excavated material in approved area and remove excess or unsuitable material from site. Contractor shall bear all cost to remove, haul, and spread excess or unsuitable excavated material at Contractor furnished off-site disposal area.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000 - Quality Control: Field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of bearing surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

B. Maintain stability of adjacent structures. Use underpinning and shoring as necessary.

C. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath structure from freezing.

D. Comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

END OF SECTION 31 2316

SECTION 31 2323 - BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Site structure backfilling to subgrade elevations.
2. Site filling and backfilling.
3. Fill under roadways.
4. Fill for over-excavation.
5. Consolidation and compaction as scheduled.

B. Related Sections include:
1. Section 01 4500 - Quality Control.
2. Section 31 2324 - Soil Materials.
3. Section 31 2326 - Aggregate Materials.
4. Section 31 2316 - Excavating.
5. Section 31 2330 - Trenching.
6. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Course.
7. Section 31 2223 - Landscape Grading.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include:
1. ASTM D698- Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
2. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
3. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Section 01 3000: Procedures for submittals.

B. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 40 pound sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 014500 - Quality Control: Field Samples.

B. Material Source: Submit name of imported material supplier(s). Provide materials from the same source throughout the Work. Change of source requires Engineer approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil and Topsoil Fills: As specified in Section 31 2324.

B. Aggregate Fills: As specified in Section 31 2326.

C. Aggregate Base Course: as specified in Section 32 1123.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify sub-drainage, dampproofing, and waterproofing has been inspected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in-place. Backfill with Type A1 fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Dewater excavations during backfilling at no cost to Owner.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over loose, porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Aggregate Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches (152.4 mm) compacted depth.

D. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches (203.2 mm) compacted depth.

E. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Slope grade away from structures minimum 6 inches (152.4 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), unless noted otherwise.

H. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

I. Remove surplus backfill materials from site. Contractor to bear all costs associated with loading and hauling excess fill off-site to Contractor furnished disposal area.

J. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling under Structures and Roadways: Plus or minus 0.1 feet (3.05 cm) from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 0.2 feet (6.1 cm) from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014500 - Quality Control.

B. Perform compaction testing in accordance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D2922.

C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

D. Frequency of Tests: One per every 2 feet (60.96 cm) of backfill height per 1000 sq feet (1.07643 sq cm).

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 015200.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Fill Under Roadways and other paved areas:
   1. Compact subsoil to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum dry density.
   2. Fill Type S1 or S2, to 12 inches (304.8 mm) below finish elevation, compacted to 95 percent.
   3. Perform Subgrade Preparation and installation of aggregate base and pavement.

B. Fill Under Berms and Grassed Areas:
   1. Fill Type S1 or S2, to 6 inches (152.4 mm) below grade, compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.
   2. Cover with 6 inches (152.4 mm) of topsoil.
   3. Grade topsoil and prepare topsoil for seeding.

C. Backfill of utility trenches:
   1. Fill Class 3 aggregate, in 6-inch compacted lifts, compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density, to 2 feet (60.96 cm) below finished subgrade elevation.
   2. Fill Type S2 (clay), in 8-inch compacted lifts, compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density, in two feet immediately below subgrade elevation.

END OF SECTION 31 2323

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 2324 - SOIL MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Subsoil materials.
   2. Topsoil materials.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 311100 – Site Clearing.
   3. Section 312200 – Grading.
   4. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
   5. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   6. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading.
   7. Section 329219 – Seeding.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include, but are not limited to:
   1. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   2. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
   3. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   4. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   5. ASTM D4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit in air-tight containers, 40 pound (lb.) sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 014500 – Quality Control: Field Samples.

B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Provide materials from the same source throughout the Work. Change of source requires Engineer approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSOIL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil: Excavated material; Imported borrow and select or local borrow. Graded free of lumps larger than 3 inches (76.2 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50.8 mm), and debris.
   1. Type S1: Imported or Re-used; Fine sand and gravel, including fine sands, sand-clay mixtures, and gravel-clay mixtures. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GM, GC, SM, and SC.
   2. Type S2: Imported or Re-used; Silt, silty-clay, inorganic clays, and silts of medium to high plasticity and liquid limits. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL, ML, CH, and MH.
   3. Type S3: Non-used; All frozen material, vegetation, trash, rocks, and concrete and bituminous chunks having a dimension exceeding 3 inches (76.2 mm).

2.2 TOPSOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Salvaged and/or imported material meeting the requirements of Sections 329219, 329223 and 329300.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014500 – Quality Control: Testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Contractor shall submit samples, obtain laboratory results, and submit for Engineer's approval.

C. Testing and Analysis of Subsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D698, ASTM D2487, and ASTM D4318.

D. Testing and Analysis of Topsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D2487.

E. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest, at no cost to Owner.

F. Provide materials of each type from the same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Excavate subsoil and topsoil required from all areas designated for construction.

B. Remove lumped soil, boulders, rock, and large weeds.

C. Stockpile excavated material to be reused at location designated by Construction Manager on project site. Remove excess or unsuitable material not being reused to off-site disposal area furnished by Contractor.

3.2 STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile materials at location acceptable to Owner. Remove and dispose of excess or unsuitable material in off-site disposal area furnished by Contractor.

B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.

C. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.

D. Prevent intermixing of soil types or contamination of stockpiled soils.

E. Do not stockpile wet material. Excavated wet material must be processed to obtain optimum moisture content prior to stockpiling.

F. Limit height of stockpile to 8 feet (243.84 cm) or as approved by the Engineer. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

G. Protect stockpiled materials from inclement weather. If materials are left without protection and become unusable due to moisture content, all costs associated with material replacement or farming will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.3 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

A. Remove stockpile; leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

B. If a borrow area is used, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

END OF SECTION 31 2324

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 2326 - AGGREGATE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Aggregate materials.
   2. Source quality control.
   3. Aggregate stockpiling and stockpile cleanup.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 312324 – Soil Materials
   3. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
   4. Section 312316 – Excavating.
   5. Section 312323 – Backfilling.
   6. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   7. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.
   8. Section 321313 – Concrete Pavement.
   9. Section 333111 – Sanitary Sewage System.
   10. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include:
   1. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   2. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
   3. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   4. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
   5. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   6. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   7. ASTM D4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
   8. North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Samples: Submit in air-tight containers, 40 pound (lb.) sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 014500 - Quality Control: Field Samples.

B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Provide materials from the same source throughout the Work. Change of source requires Engineer approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Fine Aggregate (Type A4): Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter; graded in accordance with ASTM C33.

B. Coarse Aggregate (Type A1): Well graded crushed stone or gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C33, Gradation 67.

C. PVC Water Pipe Bedding Aggregate: Class 6 aggregate graded in accordance with ASTM C136, within the limits specified in the table within this section.

D. Coarse Aggregate (Base Course and Type A3): Gravel; Angular crushed, or natural stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris; of one of the following two materials:

E. Class 5 Aggregate as specified in North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.
   1. Crushed Recycled Concrete Pavement. Maximum size of crushed material shall be 1 ½ inches. Maximum percentage passing the #200 sieve shall be 10 percent. Material shall be blended to provide a uniform consistent mixture. Rubble material from building demolition shall not be acceptable.

F. See the following table for grain size distributions applicable to Aggregates.

DESIGNATION	CLASS 3	CLASS 5	CLASS 2	CLASS 4	SIZE 2(1)	CLASS 6(1)	CLASS 27	SPECIAL CLASS 1 PVC(1)
SIEVE SIZE	TOTAL PERCENT PASSING							
2"					100			
1-1/2"	100				90-100			
1"		100			20-55			
¾"		90-100	100	100	0-15	100		100
5/8”							100	92-100
½”							70-100	
3/8"			50-95		0-5	90-100		36-64
NO. 4	35-85	35-70		35-85		35-75	40-70	19-28
NO. 8							33-55	

NO. 10			0-15					
NO. 16							25-45	9-16
NO. 30	20-50	16-40	0-4	10-50			15-35	
N0. 50							10-30	
NO. 100								0-2
NO. 200	0-15	4-10		0-20		0-8	2.0-9.0	
SHALE(2)	12%	12%		15%			5%	
LA ABRASION (2)	50%	50%		50%			40%	
PLASTICITY INDEX (3)				10-30			3	
FRACTURED FACES (4)		10%		10%			50%	

2.1 NOTES: (1)SPECIAL DESIGNATION – NOT COMPARABLE NDDOT SPECIFICATION

2.2 (2)MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE

2.3 (3)DETERMINED ON MINUS NO. 200 MATERIAL.

2.4 (4)MINIMUM PERCENTAGE WITH AT LEAST 2 FRACTURED FACES, DETERMINED ON PLUS NO. 8 MATERIAL.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014500 – Quality Control: Source testing and analysis of aggregate material.

B. Contractor shall submit samples, obtain laboratory results, and submit for Engineer's approval.

C. Coarse Aggregate Material – Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM C136, ASTM D698 and ASTM D3017. Provide one test for each stockpile used, new test for every change in material.

D. Fine Aggregate Material – Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM C136, ASTM D698 and ASTM D3017. Provide one test for each stockpile used, new test for every change in material.

E. Aggregates Intended for Bedding or Backfill – Testing and Analysis: Perform moisture density relationship and moisture content testing in accordance with ASTM C136, ASTM D698 and ASTM D3017. Perform one test for each change in bedding or backfill material source.

F. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material or material source and retest.

G. Provide materials of each type from the same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile materials on site in an area within construction limits. Remove and dispose of legally from the site unsuitable, excess material not being used.

B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.

C. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.

D. Prevent intermixing of material types or contamination of stockpiled materials.

E. Limit height of stockpile to 6 feet (182.88 cm) or as approved by the Engineer. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

A. Remove stockpile, leave stockpile area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 31 2326

SECTION 31 2330 - TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Excavating trenches for utilities.
2. Compacted bedding and fill of utilities to subgrade elevations.
3. Backfilling and compaction.

B. Related Sections include:
1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
2. Section 311100 – Site Clearing.
3. Section 312324 – Soil Materials.
4. Section 312326 – Aggregate Materials.
5. Section 312200 – Grading.
6. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
7. Section 312316 – Excavating.
8. Section 312323 – Backfilling.
9. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.
10. Section 333111 – Sanitary Sewage System.
11. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include:
1. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
2. ASTM D698- Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
3. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
4. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable, excluding manholes.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that survey benchmark, survey control point, and intended elevations for the Work are as shown on Drawings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. If conflicts with existing utilities are discovered, immediately contact the Engineer.

1.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.

B. Underpin adjacent structures that may be damaged by excavation, including buildings, service utilities, pipes, and trees, which are to remain.

C. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in affected area until instructed to resume work. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundations from frost.

D. Limit the length of open trench as noted on the Drawings and provide temporary safety fence around open excavations to prevent unauthorized access.

E. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water run-on into excavation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: As specified in Section 312324.

B. Aggregate Fill: As specified in Section 312326.

C. Aggregate Base Course: As specified in Section 321123.

2.2 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, maintain, and protect utilities that remain from damage.

C. Notify utility company to locate utilities.

D. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.

E. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type A1 and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

3.2 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate topsoil in accordance with Section 311100.

B. Excavate subsoil required for installation of utilities to required depths.
1. Limit length of open trench to 200 lineal feet at any one time.
2. Prevent inflow of surface water into trench.
3. Dewater excavation, as required, to prevent accumulation of groundwater during pipe installation and backfilling at no cost to Owner.

C. Excavate subsoil required for installation of utilities to required depth and alignment and only so far in advance of pipe laying as shown on Drawings or approved by Engineer. Trenches shall be excavated to depths at least four (4) inches below the required pipe grade and be backfilled with four (4) inches of select granular backfill conforming to the requirements set forth in Section 31 2323.

D. Trench width may vary with and depend upon the depth of the trench, the number of pipelines being installed in close proximity to each other, existing utilities in close proximity to the trench, and the nature of the excavated material encountered. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable pipe or utility installation, allow inspection, and allow proper backfilling. Trench width shall be determined by the Contractor and based on the Contractor's best practices and selected method for trenching the area to adequately accommodate the installation of each of the pipelines proposed in the project. Excavation and the associated surface restoration beyond the construction limits of the project will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

E. Follow OSHA standards for trench excavations and ensure that trenches are braced and drained so that workmen may work therein safely and efficiently.

F. Hand trim excavation as required for piping and fitting installation.

G. Remove concrete or other debris, lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard, measured by volume. Provide a clearance of at least four (4) inches on all sides of the pipe and adequate clearance for properly joining pipe sections at bell holes. Excavation below grade in rock or boulders shall be backfilled with thoroughly compacted pipe bedding material for which the Contractor will receive no extra compensation.

H. Excavation, stockpiling, and backfilling activities for pipes shall be conducted in a manner causing the least interruption to traffic and the Work of others on the Site.

I. Stockpile excavated material in an orderly manner, at sufficient distance from the trench to avoid overloading, to prevent slides and cave-ins. Do not obstruct sidewalks, driveways, streets or drainage ways. Excess or unsuitable material excavated from trench shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site in a legal manner.

J. Provide drainage surrounding trench continually preventing inflow of surface water into trench. Water shall not be permitted to accumulate in the trench. Dewater excavation, as required, to prevent accumulation of groundwater during pipe installation and backfilling at no cost to

Owner. Discharge shall be led to natural drainage channels or storm sewers. Comply with storm water runoff control permit.

K. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation.

L. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

M. Where the bottom of the trench uncovered at subgrade is soft and unable to support the pipe, further depth shall be excavated and refilled to pipe foundation grade with thoroughly compacted Type A1 aggregate per Section 312326. This Work shall be considered incidental to construction.

N. In the event of shrinkage of excavated soils, resulting in shrinkage of backfill along trenches, Contractor shall provide, haul, place, and compact suitable material at no additional cost to Owner.

O. Provide uniform bearing support for each pipe section along its entire length.

P. Hydrants under pressure, valve boxes, curb stop boxes, and other utility controls shall be left unobstructed and accessible during the construction period.

Q. Trees, fences, poles, and all other property shall be protected or removed and replaced as authorized by the Owner and any property damaged shall be satisfactorily restored by the Contractor.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. As specified in Section 312323.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top surfaces specified in Sections 312200 and 312323.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4500 - Quality Control.

B. Perform compaction testing in accordance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D2922.

C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

D. Frequency of Tests: In accordance with Section 312323, Backfilling.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 015200.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

C. Clean pavements adjacent to trenches during construction as required or directed by Engineer.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Sewer, and Water Main Piping:
   1. Pipe bedding and initial backfill as specified in Section 312326, from bottom of excavation to elevation as shown on Drawings, compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum dry density.
   2. Cover pipe and bedding with Class S1 or S2 Soil Material, in 6-inch compacted lifts, compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum dry density to finished subgrade elevation.

END OF SECTION 31 2330

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 3419 - GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Woven Geotextile Fabric.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 312200 – Grading.
   3. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include, but are not limited to:
   1. North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.
   2. ASTM D3786 – Mullen Burst.
   3. ASTM D4355 – UV-Resistance.
   4. ASTM D4491 – Permittivity.
   5. ASTM D4595 – Wide Width Tensile Strength.
   6. ASTM D4632 – Grab Tensile Strength and Elongation.
   7. ASTM D4751 – Apparent Opening Size (AOS).
   8. ASTM D4833 – Puncture and Trapezoid Tear.
   9. ASTM D4873 – Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetics.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000

B. Provide product data on Geotextile Fabric.

C. Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions. Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. The geotextile rolls shall be furnished with suitable wrapping for protection against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement.

B. Rolls shall be stored in a manner which protects them from the elements. At no time shall the geotextile be exposed to ultraviolet light for a period exceeding fourteen days.

C. The geotextile rolls shall be labeled as per ASTM D 4873, "Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetics".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Type R1 Geotextile fabric as specified in Section 816 of the North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition for use beneath pavement and aggregate base. Mirafi 600x geotextile, or approved equal, is also approved as woven fabric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify subgrade has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct; surface is dry, and ready to receive Work.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Correct irregularities in subgrade gradient and elevation by scarifying a minimum of 6-inches, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 PLACEMENT

A. The geotextile shall be laid out smooth without wrinkles or folds on the prepared subgrade in the direction of the construction traffic.

B. Adjacent geotextile rolls shall be overlapped a minimum of 2.5 feet (76.2 cm), ends of rolls shall be overlapped 3 feet (91.44 cm).

C. On curves, the fabric may be folded or cut to conform to the curves. The fold or overlap shall be in the direction of construction and shall be held in place by staples, pins or aggregate piles.

D. Damaged areas shall be repaired by overlaying the area with sufficient material to overlap on all edges by at least 2.5 feet (76.2 cm).

E. The aggregate base material shall be placed by end dumping onto the geotextile from the edge or over previously placed base aggregate. Construction equipment shall not be allowed directly on the geotextile fabric.

F. A minimum of 12" of aggregate must be placed on the geotextile prior to the movement of construction equipment above the fabric.

G. Turning movements must be carefully monitored to avoid rutting of the aggregate. Any ruts occurring during construction shall be filled with additional gravel aggregate and compacted to the specified density.

H. If placement of the backfill causes damage to the geotextile, the damaged area shall be repaired as described in Section 3.03.D.

I. Install geotextile fabric and 12” of aggregate base material beneath areas of bituminous and concrete pavement, and other site surfacing as shown on typical sections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014500 – Quality Control: Field inspection.

END OF SECTION 31 3419

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 0550 - RESTORATION OF DISTURBED AREAS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Restoration of areas designated for restoration.
2. Restoration of all items not specifically identified for restoration, but damaged through construction.
3. Restoration of paved surfaces.
4. Restoration of parking lots.
5. Restoration of driveways, sidewalks, curb and gutter, and brick pavers.
6. Clean up.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
1. Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.
2. Section 312200 – Grading.
3. Section 312324 – Soil Materials.
4. Section 312326 – Aggregate Materials.
5. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.
6. Section 321313 – Concrete Pavement
7. Section 312223 – Landscape Grading.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. References include, but are not limited to:
1. NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material Sections Include:
1. Soil Materials: Per Section 312324.
2. Aggregate Material: Per Section 312326.
3. Bituminous Pavement: Per Section 321216.
4. Concrete Pavement: Per Section 321313.
5. Seeding: Per Section 329219.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. Observe all surface features requiring protection, removal and replacement, and/or restoration prior to construction.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property marks until the Engineer has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character during the prosecution of the Work, resulting from any act, omission, or neglect in the manner or method of executing the Work, or at any time due to defective Work or materials. This responsibility will not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

D. When any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, or neglect, in the execution of the Work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof by the Contractor, Contractor shall restore, at Contractor's own expense, such property to the condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or Contractor shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

3.2 RESTORATION

A. Restore all areas disturbed by construction to a condition equal to or better than existed prior to construction.

B. Replace, restore, repair, or otherwise make good any damage done to any tree, bush, or shrub, which is not specifically designated for removal.

C. Restore items such as street signs, power poles, fences, retaining walls, streetlights, and others, whether or not specifically identified on the Plans, to a condition equal to or better than existed before construction.

D. Restore pavement markings on surfaces that were removed or damaged to match existing markings with suitable material to meet the North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

E. Restoration Schedule:
   1. Bituminous Pavement: Restore in kind as necessary because of construction activity.
   2. Sidewalk/Bikepath: per Section 321313 and Drawings.
   3. Concrete Pavement: per Section 321313 and Drawings.
   4. Berms and Lawn Areas: place topsoil per Section 312223 and seed areas disturbed by construction per Section 329200.

F. Remove all excess dirt, concrete, forms, lumber, and debris from project site immediately upon completion of Work.

G. Contractor shall be required to clean paved areas to their original condition before final payment will be made per Section 017700.

H. Prior to re-opening any portion of Work completed, all streets, sidewalks, driveways, handicap curb ramps, parking lots, and curb and gutter shall be installed.

I. All damage done to streets, driveways, sidewalks, parking lots, berms, etc., due to the Contractor's construction techniques shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense prior to final payment.

END OF SECTION 32 0550

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 1123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Aggregate base course.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 312324 – Soil Materials
   3. Section 312326 – Aggregate Materials.
   4. Section 312200 – Grading.
   5. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
   6. Section 312323 – Backfilling.
   7. Section 312330 – Trenching.
   8. Section 321313 – Concrete Pavement.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include, but are not limited to:
   1. ASTM D698 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   2. ASTM D2167 – Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
   3. ASTM D2922 – Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   4. ASTM D3017 – Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 40 lb. Sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.

B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials supplier(s). Provide materials from same source throughout the Work. Change of source requires Engineers approval.

C. Laboratory Results: Submit in accordance with Section 014500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Base Course
   1. Course aggregate fill Type A3: as specified in Section 312326.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify subsoil has been inspected; gradients and elevations are correct.

B. Verify subsoil is compacted to specified density and that subgrade test results have been submitted prior to placing aggregate course.

C. Verify subgrade is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in subsoil gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

A. Place aggregate in maximum 6-inch layers and compact to specified density.

B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

C. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

D. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of ¼ inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within ½ inch.

C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within ½ inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4500 - Quality Control: Field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D2922.

C. Contractor shall perform one compaction test for each 2000 sq feet (2.15285 sq cm).

D. If, during progress of Work, tests indicate that compacted materials do not meet specified requirements, remove defective Work, replace, and retest. Contractor to bear all costs associated with defective pavement Work.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Base Course under Trench: As specified in Section 312323.

B. Base Course under Sidewalk: Minimum thickness of 6 inches (152.4 mm) of Type A3 aggregate base per Section 312326. Level and compact base course to 98 percent of maximum ASTM D698 dry density.

C. Base Course under Concrete Pavement: Minimum thickness of 12 inches (304.8 mm) of Type A3 aggregate base per Section 312326. Level and compact base course to 98 percent of maximum ASTM D698 dry density in 6-inch lifts. When geotextile is used, place entire 12 inch (304.8 mm) depth in one lift.

D. Base Course under Light Duty Bituminous Pavement: Minimum thickness of 6 inches (152.4 mm) of Type A3 aggregate base per Section 31 2326. Level and compact base course to 97 percent of maximum ASTM D698 dry density in 6-inch ligts. When geotextile is used, place entire depth in one lift.

E. Base Course under Heavy Duty Bituminous Pavement: Minimum thickness of 12 inches (304.8 mm) of Type A3 aggregate base per Section 31 2326. Level and compact base course to 97 percent of maximum ASTM D698 dry density in 6-inch lifts. When geotextile is used, place entire depth in one lift.

END OF SECTION 32 1123

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Portland cement concrete pavement.
2. Concrete sidewalks, driveways, and curbs and gutters.
3. Reinforcement.
4. Joints and Joint Sealer.
5. Surface Finish.
6. Curing.
7. Construction requirements.
8. Materials.

B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to:
1. Section 011100 – Summary of Work.
2. Section 014500 – Quality Control.
3. Section 311000 – Sitework Demolition and Removal.
4. Section 312324 – Soil Materials.
5. Section 312326 – Aggregate Materials.
6. Section 312200 – Site Grading.
7. Section 320550 – Restoration of Disturbed Areas.
8. Section 321123 – Aggregate Base Course.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. References include, but are not limited to:
1. North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition.
2. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete Buildings.
4. ACI 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
5. ACI 305R – Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting.
6. ACI 306R – Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting.
7. ASTM A494 – Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
8. ASTM A497 – Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
9. ASTM A615 – Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel for Concrete Reinforcement.
10. ASTM C33 – Concrete Aggregates.
11. ASTM C94 – Ready Mix Concrete.
12. ASTM C150 – Portland Cement.
13. ASTM C260 – Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
14. ASTM C309 – Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

15. ASTM C494 – Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
16. ASTM D1751 – Performed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Product Data: Furnish data on aggregates, Portland cement, air-entraining agent, admixtures and other materials and on mix design in accordance with Section 014500 at least 7 days prior to beginning paving operations. Engineer must approve mix formula prior to its use on Project.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including but not limited to Divisions II and III, Articles 23.01, 25.04, 25.06, and 33.01.

B. Perform Work in accordance with the to North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

C. Batch Plant and Mixing Operations: Conform to North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition and ACI 304.

D. Obtain all materials from same source throughout Project.

1.5 REGULATORY AND ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable standards for paving Work on public and private property.

B. Perform concrete paving Work in accordance with ACI 301.

C. Conform to Section 015200 – Construction Facilities. Minimize interference with traffic.

D. Perform concrete paving Work during extreme temperature conditions in accordance with ACI 305R for Hot Weather Concreting and ACI 306R for Cold Weather Concreting.

E. Perform Work when ambient air temperature is rising and above 35 degrees Fahrenheit (1.67 degrees Celsius). Discontinue Work when ambient air temperature is falling and reaches 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius). Submit details of Contractor's means of cold weather, frost protection for newly deposited concrete to Engineer for approval.

F. Do not place concrete when base or foundation is wet or frozen or when atmospheric conditions exist that would cause abnormal shrinking and checking of the pavement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms shall be of such cross-section and strength, and so secured as to resist the pressure of the concrete when placed, impacted, and by vibration of any equipment, which they support, without spring or settlement.

B. Except for metal forms, use new material, as needed. Previously used forms may be reused during the progress of the work, provided they are completely cleaned, reconditioned, recoated for each use, and capable of producing formwork of the required quality.

C. For exposed concrete surfaces, provide forms that will give an aesthetically pleasing look when completed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. All reinforcing materials and accessories shall be new, no exceptions.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade billet steel deformed bars; uncoated finish.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: Conform to ASTM C150, Type I, II, or III Portland cement, gray color.

B. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: Conform to ASTM C33.
1. Fine Aggregate: (Refer to Section 312326).
2. Coarse Aggregate: (Refer to Section 312326).

C. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

D. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.

E. Chemical Admixture: Conforming to ASTM C494: non-chloride accelerating admixtures shall be used.

F. Other admixtures only with the written approval of Engineer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Sealers: Polyurethane elastomeric sealant for filling joints. Acceptable products Sikaflex 2C NS/NL or approved equivalent.

B. Concrete Curing Materials: Shall conform to the following standards:
1. Cotton mats for curing concrete; AASHTO M73
2. Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf: AASHTO M182.
3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete: AASHTO M139.
4. Liquid membrane forming compounds for curing concrete: AASHTO M148.
5. White polyethylene sheeting (film) for curing concrete: AASHTO M171.

C. Form Coating Materials: Shall be light commercial oil or other suitable substance that will prevent adherence of the concrete to the forms and will not reduce the strength of the concrete. In addition, the materials used for treating forms that will be in contact with concrete surfaces that are exposed to view in the finished work shall be a substance that will not appreciably affect the color of the concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX - BY PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Mix concrete in accordance with ACI 304. Deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.

B. Provide concrete to the following criteria:
   1. Concrete Mix obtaining a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi (27579.04 kPa) and minimum 7-day and 28-day moduli of rupture (AASHTO T97) of 550 and 600 psi (4136.86 kPa).
   2. Maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45.
   3. Air content between 5 and 7 percent.
   4. Maximum slump of 3-inches.
   5. Minimum cement content of 564 lbs./cubic yard.
   6. Type C Fly Ash meeting ASTM C618 may be used to replace cement on a 1:1 ratio, up to a maximum of 29 percent by weight.

2.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the Work shall be sufficient as to design, capacity, and mechanical condition. The equipment shall be at the job site sufficiently before the start of construction operations.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Section 014500 - Quality Control: Provide concrete mix design and testing and analysis of aggregate material.

B. Contractor shall submit samples, obtain aggregate gradation analyses, and submit for Engineer's approval. Minimum frequency for aggregate gradation analyses shall be one test per 1,000 tons of concrete mix produced or fraction thereof.

C. Coarse Aggregate Material – Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM C136.

D. Fine Aggregate Material – Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM C136.

E. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material or material source and retest.

F. Provide materials of each type from the same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and that compacted subgrade is dry, stable, proper temperature, and compacted to specified density per Section 312200 and Section 321123. Verify subgrade elevations are correct and at proper grade to receive concrete paving. Subgrade shall be prepared as shown on the Drawings.

B. Submit subgrade test results prior to placing concrete pavement.

C. Verify Work of others affected has been completed and will not be adversely affected by paving operations. Verify that elevations of manhole and valve box castings in street or sidewalk are correct. Verify that curb depressions for sidewalks and driveways have been accommodated. Verify that drainage pattern matches storm water intake locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Adjust valve boxes, curb stops, manhole castings, and other utility structures to grade; coat manhole, catch basin, or other frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.

C. Notify Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete delivery and placement.

3.3 FORM MATERIALS

A. Comply with ACI 301.

B. Curb and gutter shape shall conform to the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

C. Concrete curb shall be recessed for handicap ramps where sidewalks cross the street.

D. Use approved flexible forms on all curves where the radius is less than 20 times the length of the form.

E. In the event of rain, forms shall be removed and reset as may be necessary to comply with above requirements.

F. Clean forms prior to placement. Place and secure forms to correct size, location, dimension, profile, and gradient for sidewalk, driveway, and roadway paving thickness shown on the Drawings and for curbs and gutters.

G. Forms shall have a height equal to the edge thickness of the sidewalk or pavement slab. Assemble formwork to fully support loading exerted by concrete placement and finishing operations without deflection, displacement, or settlement and to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete. Forms shall be well oiled on the contact faces. Use light commercial oil or other suitable substance that will prevent adherence of the concrete to the forms and will not reduce the strength of the concrete.

H. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required, to prevent leakage.

I. Place no concrete until Engineer has approved subgrade and forms. Forms for paving shall be set to the proper alignment and grade for a distance equal to at least 3 hours paving time prior to Engineer approval.

J. Moisten forms and subgrade immediately before placing concrete.

K. Do not disturb or remove forms until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit removal with complete safety or unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Remove forms only during daylight hours and in a manner that avoids damage to pavement and curbs.

3.4 REINFORCING

A. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Comply with ACI 301 and placement shown on the Drawings. Reinforcement shall be clean and free of rust scale, shall be of the type, style, and dimensions shown on the Drawings.
2. Place reinforcement as shown on Drawings within a tolerance of plus or minus ½ inch.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Preparation:
1. Place no concrete until subgrade preparation, forms, and reinforcement have been inspected and approved and until elevations of castings have been verified.
2. Before placing concrete, thoroughly clean forms, wash out with water, and make tight. Sweep and wash all adjacent sidewalks next to the pour, so as to eliminate contamination from remaining debris.
3. Concrete in streets, sidewalks, parking lot, etc. are to be of the thickness as indicated on the Drawings.
4. Deposit concrete in a manner to form a continuous, full-width mass requiring a minimum of rehandling and/or redistribution and to a sufficient depth to provide excess for finishing operations.
5. Do not dump or discharge concrete on or against a joint, reinforcement, insert, embedded part, or other assembly in a manner causing displacement or damage of the assembly.
6. Before new concrete is deposited upon or against concrete that has taken its initial set or has hardened, remove all encrustations from forms and reinforcement.

B. Method of Placing.
1. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless Engineer has been notified properly and is present.
2. Do not permit concrete to drop freely more than 6 feet (182.88 cm). The concrete shall be placed in forms by means of a chute or hand shoveling.
3. Deposit concrete so that the surface is kept level throughout, a minimum being permitted to flow from one position to another, and place as rapidly as practicable after mixing.
4. Do not use in this Work any concrete not placed within 30 minutes after leaving the mixer.
5. If concrete placement is suspended for 30 minutes or less, cover the unfinished forward face of placed concrete with wet burlap until placement operations resume. When operations resume, break down forward face of placed concrete and thoroughly merge with fresh concrete. Continue consolidations and finishing operations on placed concrete throughout suspension period.
6. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur. If the suspension of concrete placement exceeds 30 minutes, a standard head joint shall be constructed; provided, however, that no header joint will be permitted within a distance of 10 feet (304.8 cm) from any adjacent transverse joint.

C. Consolidating
1. Consolidate concrete by an approved mechanical vibrator using a uniform rate of forward progress as soon as possible after placement of concrete on subgrade. Vibrate only once thoroughly and uniformly consolidate concrete throughout its entire depth and width without damaging or displacing joint assemblies and reinforcing. Segregation of concrete or undesirable water gain in the upper pavement zone due to excessive vibration will not be permitted. Suspend vibration whenever the forward progress of the machine is interrupted. Hand-held vibratory equipment is not approved unless Contractor demonstrates that

adequate manpower is dedicated to consolidation operations and Engineer approves Contractor's plan and manpower commitment in writing. Engineer may require the use of hand-held vibrators along the edge of existing pavement and curb. Suspend concrete paving if vibratory equipment failure occurs.

2. Thoroughly work concrete around reinforcements, and embedded fixtures, and into corners of forms during placing operations.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Intervals, type, and dimensions shown on Drawings; firmly support rebar off subgrade with chairs. Where jointing plan is not shown, prepare and furnish jointing plan for review and approval of Engineer.

B. Construct joints straight and at right angles to pavement surface. Where practical, all joints shall align with like joints in adjoining work. Use joints to outline all panels in sidewalks, making panels square insofar as possible. Maximum joint spacing in feet shall be 1.5 times pavement thickness in inches. Maximum length of panel shall be 1.5 times width.

C. When placing concrete adjacent to existing working joints, Contractor shall use jointing techniques that will prevent random cracking of new pavement surfaces. Techniques may include soft sawing, placing pre-molded strips, or other approved methods.

D. After the curing period, joints to be dried and sand cleaned prior to installation of joint material; seal with hot pour or silicone material meeting requirements of the North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition. Slightly underfill joints by approximately 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) and remove excess seal material immediately.

E. Transverse joints:
   1. Match existing transverse joints.
   2. Saw cut 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) contraction joints to a depth of ¼ slab depth at optimum time after finishing to prevent formation of uncontrolled cracks due to contraction of slab;
   3. Provide construction joints as shown on Drawings and when concrete placement is suspended more than 30 minutes; no transverse construction joints shall be allowed between normal contraction joint locations; Contractor shall lay out joint locations to ensure that construction joints do not occur at prohibited locations.

F. Longitudinal joints:
   1. Match existing longitudinal joints.
   2. Placed as shown on Drawings; saw cut 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) contraction joints to a depth of ¼ slab depth at optimum time after finishing to prevent formation of uncontrolled cracks due to contraction of slab.
   3. Construct longitudinal construction joints, if required, as shown on Drawings. The key shall be constructed by placing a deformed metal plate against the form when the first lane adjacent to the joint is placed. Remove this metal plate with the form. When placing the second slab, no concrete shall be left to overhang the lip formed on the first slab by the edging tool. Before placing the second slab, the entire edge of the first slab shall be sprayed with concrete form oil to completely break the bond between adjacent slabs.

G. Isolation joints: use to separate thickened edge sidewalk from parking lot and adjacent curb and gutter. Joint shall be full depth of pavement and dimensions shown in Drawings; when extending full width of 5-foot wide or wider pavement, increase depth 2-inches.
   1. Sidewalk isolation joints; 5/8-inch wide and full slab thickness; premolded or poured material.

3.7 FINISHING

A. When irregularities are discovered, they shall be corrected by adding or removing concrete. The pavement surface shall have no depression in which water will stand.

B. Ensure that paving grade has a minimum slope of 0.4 percent.

C. Street Pavement: Finish and texture street pavement transverse to pavement centerline so that finished elevations match existing street surfaces.

D. Brooms shall be clean and free of dry or hardened mortar.

E. Finishing Schedules:
   1. Streets and Parking Lot: Surface shall be left slightly rough, with a uniformly tined finish. Streets shall be true to line and grade for existing concrete pavement street sections.
   2. Driveways and aprons: Light broom texture parallel to centerline of street and curb and gutter, true to line and grade. The surface shall be slightly rough but uniform.
   3. Sidewalks: Floated smooth and immediately after the water sheen disappears, broom lightly perpendicular to centerline followed by troweling joint edges. Use a clean broom at least 24 inches (609.6 mm) long and having three rows of bass, bassine, or coire fibers. Broom fibers shall be free of dry or hardened mortar from previous use. After final floating, apply the following finish:
      a. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Finish for non-decorative concrete. Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
      b. Medium-to-Coarse Textured Broom Finish: Finish for non-colored and colored scored concrete. Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16" to 1/8" deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.
   4. Curb and gutters: light broom.

F. Finishing Tolerances:
   1. The true plane of the surface shall not vary more than 1/4 of an inch in 10 feet (304.8 cm), as determined by a 10 foot (304.8 cm) straightedge placed anywhere on the slab in any direction.
   2. Produce an initial surface which is relatively free from defects, but which still may show some trowel marks.
   3. Provide a finished surface essentially free from trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and in a plane of tolerance specified.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature curing, sun, wind, excessively hot or cold temperatures, travel, and mechanical injury. Maintain concrete with minimal

moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

B. When removal of formwork occurs before concrete has totally cured, concrete shall be protected from premature drying by covering with polyethylene sheeting.

C. Cure all horizontal surfaces with wet cure or polyethylene film.

D. Cure concrete by covering all exposed surfaces immediately after finishing for at least 30 hours with curing paper or plastic curing blanket or by application of a liquid-membrane curing-compound.

E. When liquid membrane curing compound is used, apply at a rate of at least one gallon per 150 sq feet (0.16146 sq cm) in two equal applications 30 minutes apart. Protect joints to be sealed from entry of curing compound.

F. The Contractor shall insure that the concrete has developed the necessary strength before forms are removed. Apply curing compound to exposed concrete after removal of forms.

G. Promptly repair damaged curing compounds, paper, or blankets during the 30-hour curing period.

H. Prevent the temperature of deposited concrete from falling below 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius). until at least 30 hours of curing has taken place. Engineer may, at his/her discretion, extend this curing time for cold weather operations.

I. Power equipment shall not operate on a pavement slab until it has attained a modulus of rupture flexural strength of 550 psi (3792.12 kPa). Engineer’s written approval shall be required prior to equipment access onto pavement. In the event of damage to concrete resulting from the equipment or operations, suspend operation and correct damage. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to pavement caused by his equipment or operations, regardless of Engineer's approval.

J. New pavement shall not be opened for traffic until the joints have been sealed. New pavement may be opened to use by the general public vehicles when the concrete has attained a modulus of rupture flexural strength of 550 psi (3792.12 kPa), provided pavement is in condition for safe use. Vehicular access limitations at colder temperatures will be extended at the Engineer's discretion; consult Engineer before allowing vehicle access.

K. Clean up paving area.

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. The following concrete will be deemed to be defective, poor in quality standards, and shall be removed and replaced promptly from the job site at no additional expense to the Owner.
   1. All concrete which is not formed as indicated, is not true to intended alignment, is not plumb or level where as intended, is not true to intended grades and levels;
   2. Has voids, honeycombs, or spalling that have been cut, resurfaced, or filled, unless with the approval of the Engineer;
   3. Has uncontrolled cracks greater than 1/32 inch (0.79 mm) in width.
   4. Has sawdust, shaving, wood, dirt, rocks, or other embedded debris;

5. The flow line surface of gutters not finished and shaped as necessary to eliminate low spots and entrapment of water;
6. The top surface of the curbs, gutters, and curb radius shall be free from humps, sags, and other irregularities, shall be constructed to the elevations and widths shown in the Drawings and shall have edge alignment as straight as practicable on tangent sections and of uniform curvature on curved sections;
7. Or does not conform fully to provisions of the contract documents.

B. Repairs and Replacements:
1. Where defective concrete is found after removal of the forms, cut it out, if necessary, and make the surfaces match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4500 – Quality Control: Field inspection and laboratory testing.
1. Perform field and laboratory testing by an independent testing laboratory appointed and paid for by the Contractor.

B. Perform one (1) field slump, one (1) air entrainment, two (2) 7-day and two (2) 28-day cylinder compression tests, and two (2) each 7-day and 28-day beam modulus of rupture tests for standard concrete in accordance with ACI 301 on the following schedule. Minimum testing frequency shall be the greater number of tests determined by the following criteria: 1) Once per day of paving operation, 2) Once per city block of paving or fraction thereof, or 3) Once per 75 cubic yards or fraction thereof. When ambient temperatures are below 45 degrees, one additional test cylinder shall be molded, cured on site under the same conditions as concrete it represents, and subsequently tested for 28-day compressive strength. Notify testing laboratory to perform tests when testing is to be performed during construction. Do not proceed with additional work until 7-day modulus of rupture results have been verified.

C. Provide computer generated batch tickets showing the weight of each component in the concrete mixture and the batching time with each batch of concrete delivered to the project. Contractor shall collect the batch ticket from each load delivered and shall deliver the batch tickets to the Engineer at the end of each day.

D. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature (3 times daily), and test samples taken.

E. If, during progress of Work, tests indicate that concrete paving materials do not meet specified requirements, remove defective Work, replace and retest. Contractor to bare all costs associated with defective pavement work.

3.11 WORKMANSHIP AND TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of measured with a 10-foot straight edge shall be ¼ inch for pavement slabs and 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) for sidewalks.

B. Scheduled thickness: Within ¼ inch of specified thickness.

C. Variation from true elevation: Within ¼ inch.

D. Transverse slope of surface course shall not vary from the slope shown on Drawings by more than plus or minus ¼ inch in 12 feet (365.76 cm).

3.12 SCHEDULE

A. Sidewalks and Shared Use Paths: As shown in details.

B. Standard Duty Concrete Pavement: As shown in details.

C. Curb and Gutter: As shown in details, or to match existing cross section.

D. Patches and Repairs: Match existing concrete depths.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 1723 - TRAFFIC CONTROL MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Traffic Control Pavement Markings.
   2. Permanent Pavement Markings.
   3. Other Informational Markings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 32 1313 – Concrete Pavement.
   2. Section 32 1724 – Site Signage.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), latest edition.

B. North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Catalog cuts and manufacturer's performance data for traffic control marking and symbols.

1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:
   1. Examine area for conditions under which Work is to be performed. Report in writing to Engineer all conditions contrary to those shown on the drawings or specified herein and all other conditions that will effect satisfactory execution of work, such as improperly constructed substrates or adjoining work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   2. Starting Work constitutes acceptance of the conditions under which Work is to be performed. After such acceptance, Contractor shall at his expense, be responsible for correcting all unsatisfactory and defective work resulting from such unsatisfactory conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL MARKINGS

A. Paint: Yellow, white, red, and blue NDDOT high build latex, traffic paint to meet NDDOT Specifications, water-based traffic marking paint.

B. Apply lines and symbols as shown on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL

A. Remove conflicting existing pavement markings, temporary markings, or markings put down by error as directed by Engineer.

B. Eradication to be by high pressure water/sand slurry mixture, weather permitting. No grinding of pavement shall be allowed unless approved by the Engineer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Record detailed dimensions of existing pavement markings prior to milling, overlay, or seal coat.

B. Remove all dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign material from areas of pavement to be marked. Contractor is responsible for all preparation and layout.

C. Apply paint only on thoroughly dry surfaces when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degree Fahrenheit and when weather is favorable.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Apply respective markings in colors as indicated and sizes and dimensions as indicated, or match existing colors and markings.

B. Contractor shall replace and/or restore all pavement markings after temporary patching or Work has removed such markings.

C. Contractor shall maintain pavement markings as required during all phases of construction.

D. Apply painted permanent pavement markings with a maximum coverage rate of 100 sq feet (0.10764 sq cm) per gallon with a 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) minimum film thickness on bituminous and concrete paved areas, and 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) minimum film thickness on seal coated areas.

E. Apply paint with atomizing spray type striping machine. Markings shall have clear-cut edges, true and smooth alignment, and uniform thickness. Do not permit traffic on pavement until markings are thoroughly dry. Other pavement markings shall be painted with the standard templates in an appropriate proportion.

F. Apply respective markings in colors as indicated and sizes, locations, and dimensions as follows:
   1. All parking stalls to be marked with 4” wide striping, color as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Crosswalk markings, stop bars, and other striping shall be as indicated on Drawings.
   3. Pavement arrows, lettering, and symbol dimensions shall conform to MUTCD Standards.
   4. All handicapped parking stalls shall be marked with striping and symbols in accordance with City and ADA Standards. Handicapped stalls to include both van accessible and non-van accessible. Locations as directed by Owner, or as shown on the drawings. Color shall be blue.

G. Contractor shall be responsible to replace and/or restore all pavement markings after temporary patching or other Work has removed such markings.

END OF SECTION 32 1723

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 1724 - SITE SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnishing and installation of all site regulatory and informational signage to include those identified on the plans.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 32 1723 – Traffic Control Markings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. North Dakota Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction, most recent edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals required:
   1. Shop drawings on all signs, illustrating types of signs, messages and mounting.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to all applicable City, State, and Federal Standards for signing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGN BASE MATERIAL

A. Sign base material for sign panels shall be sheet aluminum conforming to the material requirements of NDDOT Section 894.01A.

2.2 SIGN FACE MATERIAL

A. Sign face material for sign panels shall be Type III retroreflective sheeting conforming to the material requirements of NDDOT Section 894.02.

B. The colors of the panels are indicated on the Sign Schedule and shall conform to requirements of the FHWA and conform to the Color Tolerance Charts provided by the FHWA.

2.3 STANDARD CONSTRUCTION AND REGULATORY SIGNS

A. Standard regulatory signs shall meet the requirements of the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate signs to comply with sign details and approved shop drawings, and conforming to the requirements of NDDOT Section 894.

B. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction associated with exterior installation.

C. Signposts and Hardware: Steel galvanized square perforated telescoping tubular posts shall conform to NDDOT Section 894.03.

2.5 POSTS AND HARDWARE FOR SIGNS

A. The Contractor shall fabricate and install steel sign posts for all signs per NDDOT Section 894.03 and the details in the Drawings. Materials shall include the sign post, anchor, sleeve plates, shims, bolts, washers and other miscellaneous hardware required to provide a complete installation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install signs without waves, warps, buckles, or fastening stress.

B. Install signs straight and level. Balance signs as required. Install posts plumb.

C. Install signs and posts in accordance with details in the drawings.

D. Install signs to cast-in-place concrete columns or walls with at least four 3/8” lag screws and ¼” neoprene pad washers. Provide all hardware as required.

END OF SECTION 32 1724

SECTION 32 9219 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.

D. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil material.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Topsoil Borrow: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments to become homogeneously blending mineral soil. This topsoil is used for all turf areas.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing topsoil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture: Seed Class II as specified in Section 251 of NDDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Existing Topsoil: Excavated from site, stockpiled, free of weeds.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Standard formula 10-6-4, nitrogen 10 percent, phosphoric acid 6 percent, potash 4 percent and shall contain minor trace elements. The formula shall be in conformity with applicative state fertilizer laws. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing, and shall be delivered to the project site in the original unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis.

B. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. In areas which have been disturbed and need to be seeded, fine grade to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions as required to meet finish grades.

B. In areas which have not been disturbed and need to be seeded, till the soil to a depth of 6 inches (152.4 mm) soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots and other extraneous matter.

3.3 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply fertilizer to all lawn areas to be seeded at the rate of 10 lb. per 1,000 sq feet (1.07643 sq cm). Apply in two operations while distributing fertilizer in a perpendicular path to previous application.

C. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil.

D. Fertilizer shall be applied within 10 days of seeding.

E. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.

F. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50.8 mm) of topsoil.

G. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.4 SCHEDULING

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant stockpile and drainage swale areas within seven (7) days of completion of grading activities.
   1. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Seeding shall be done on a still day, using a hopper type seeder, one-half of the seed for each area being sown in a direction at right angles to the other half.

B. Apply seed at a rate of five lbs. per 1000 sq feet (1.07643 sq cm) exercising great care that a uniform distribution of seed is obtained. Rake in lightly after seeding.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Identify seeded areas with stakes and string around area periphery. Set string height to 42 inches (1066.8 mm).

B. Space wooden stakes at 40 feet (1219.2 cm) on center, install more if steep or uneven ground exist.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance of seeded areas for three months from date of planting, excluding the period from October 15 to April 15.

B. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.

C. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

D. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

E. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

F. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

3.8 CLEAN-UP & ACCEPTANCE

A. Protect adjoining pavements, walks, structures from dirt and staining during completion of work.

B. Removal of such dirt and staining is required.

C. Leave site free of debris from this Section of Work.

D. Protect completed seeded areas from any damage until project is accepted by Owner.

E. All ground areas disturbed as a result of planting operations shall be restored to their original condition or to the desired new appearance.

3.9 SCHEDULE

A. Seed all disturbed areas, including staging areas, stockpiles, drainage swales, and edge slopes of building pad.

B. Area not required to be seeded includes building pad.

END OF SECTION 32 9219

SECTION 33 3111 - SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Sanitary sewer collection piping, fittings, accessories, and bedding.
   2. Sewer service piping, fittings, and appurtenances.

B. Related Section include:
   1. Section 01 3300 – Submittal Procedures.
   2. Section 01 4500 – Quality Control.
   3. Section 31 2324 - Soil Materials.
   4. Section 31 2326 - Aggregate Materials.
   5. Section 31 2323 - Backfilling.
   6. Section 31 2330 - Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards include:
   1. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   2. ASTM D2321 - Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
   3. ASTM D2922 - Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   4. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   5. ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2025.

C. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Section 01 3300 – Submittal Procedures: Procedures for submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, fittings, joints, and pipe accessories.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Section 01 3300 – Submittal Procedures: Procedures for submittals.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

C. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.7 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Section 01 7700 – Closeout Submittals: Procedures for submittals.

B. Record location of pipe runs, connections, inverts elevations, and control points.

C. Identify, indicate, and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, Type PSM, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material, with rubber gasket joints.

B. Fittings: Same material as pipe, wyes, tees, bends, elbows, ends to suit pipe joints.

2.2 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Joints and Fittings: Push-on bell and spigot gasketed joints.

B. Transition Couplings: Rubber sewer repair coupling with stainless steel bands, as manufactured by Fernco, or approved equal.

2.3 BEDDING MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Bedding: Special Class I PVC bedding material as specified in Section 31 2326.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavation base is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION AND STORAGE

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with Type A1 aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

C. Store pipe on-site on flat surface so barrel is evenly supported. Stack no higher than 4 feet (121.92 cm).

D. Inspect for damage to pipe and other materials.

E. Store materials in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

3.3 BEDDING

A. Excavate for pipe installation as required with Section 31 2316 and 31 2330 for work of this section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

B. Place bedding material at trench bottom in accordance with Section 31 2323 and 31 2330, level materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches (152.4 mm) compacted depth, compact to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Bedding material shall be Special Class I PVC pipe bedding material in compliance with City of Grand Forks Standard Specifications.

C. Maintain moisture content of bedding material at optimum to plus or minus 2 percent to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321 or with manufacturer's instructions when appropriate. Seal joints watertight.

B. Lay pipe true to line shown on Drawings and true to slope gradients noted on Drawings, with maximum variation from true slope of 1:1000.

C. Install bedding at sides of pipe to minimum compacted thickness shown on Drawings; compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

D. Refer to Sections 31 2316, 31 2323, and 31 2330 for excavation, trenching, and backfilling requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

E. Keep excavation area free from water until pipe jointing is completed. Securely close open ends of pipe and fittings when work is not in progress.

F. Refer to Section 33 0513 for manhole requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4500 - Quality Control: Field inspection and testing.

B. Request inspection prior to placing backfill above pipe.

C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

D. Frequency of Compaction Tests: In accordance with Section 312200.

E. Leakage Test: Test in accordance with Section 33.94 or 33.95 of the 1997 Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities, Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers (Ten States Standards).

F. Deflection Test: Test in accordance with Ten States Standards, Section 33.85.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 7700 – Closeout Procedures: Protecting installed work.

B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 33 3111

SECTION 33 4111 - STORM SEWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
   1. Storm Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
   2. Related items necessary to provide a complete installation.

B. Related sections included, but are not limited to:
   1. Section 01 4500 – Quality Control.
   2. Section 31 2324 – Soil Materials.
   3. Section 31 2326 – Aggregate Materials.
   4. Section 31 2330 – Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference sections include, but are not limited to:
   1. Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition, by North Dakota Department of Transportation.
   2. AASHTO M330 – Polypropylene (PP) Pipe 12- to 60-in. Diameter.
   3. ASTM F2881 – Standard Specifications for 12 to 60 inch (1524 mm). Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications.
   4. ASTM F477 – Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
   5. ASTM D3212 – Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
   6. ASTM D2321 – Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications
   7. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
   8. ASTM C478 – Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
   9. ASTM D698 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures using a 5.5 lb. (2.49 kg) Rammer and a 12-inch 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
   10. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   11. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   12. ASTM C76 – Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
   13. ASTM C443 – Standard Specifications for Joints for Concrete Pipes and Manholes using Rubber Gaskets.
   14. ASTM C14 – Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe.
   15. ASTM C497 – Standard Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections or Tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, elevations, piping, inlets, manholes, dimensions, and elevations of penetrations and storm service connections.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe and pipe accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, manholes, inlets, and invert elevations.

B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature at 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius) minimum prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation of masonry Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Where specifically indicated on drawings and on all City street right of way, storm sewer pipe shall be RCP. In all other locations, contractor may select from listed materials.

B. Corrugated Smooth Interior Polypropylene (PP) Pipe and Fittings per ASTM F2881 or AASHTO M330 with watertight push-on bell and spigot joints per ASTM D3212 and gaskets per ASTM F477. Repair couplers furnished by pipe manufacturer shall be used to connect field-cut pipe.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. ADS, Inc.

b. Or Approved Equal.

C. Reinforced Concrete Pipe conforming to ASTM designation C76, Class III, Wall B, with Reinforced Concrete Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C443, rubber compression gasket joint. Joint type shall be tongue-and-groove. Allowable pipe lengths shall not exceed eight (8) feet and each section of pipe shall be clearly marked with the following information:
1. The pipe class.
2. The date of manufacture.
3. The name or trademark of the manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Connections: Reinforced concrete pipe penetrations shall be sealed with non-shrink masonry cement premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi (16547.42 kPa) in 48 hours and 7,000 psi (48263.32 kPa) in 28 days.

B. Sewer Repair Couplings: Reinforced rubber couplings with stainless steel bands, Fernco Strongback Series, or approved equal.

2.3 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding shall be as specified in Section 31 2326.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavation base is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

B. Verify storm service connection pipe sizes, depths, and locations.

3.2 PREPARATION AND STORAGE

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation as specified in Section 31 2200.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter, which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

C. Store pipe on-site on flat surface so barrel is evenly supported.

D. Inspect for Damage to pipe and other materials.

E. Store Materials in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.3 BEDDING

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 2324 for Work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

B. Place bedding and backfill per Paragraph 3.4 for HDPE and Paragraph 3.5 for RCP. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION – POLYPROPYLENE (PP) PIPE

A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Lay pipe true to line and slope gradients noted on Drawings.

C. Refer to Drawing Details for a pictorial description of backfill terminology. Stable and uniform bedding shall be provided for the pipe and any protruding features of its joints and/or fittings. The middle of the bedding, under the pipe invert, equal to 1/3 of the pipe O.D. should be loosely placed, with the remainder compacted to minimum standard proctor density of 95%. Haunching shall be placed in lifts of 4- to 6-inches and compacted to minimum standard proctor density of 95%. Construction of each lift should be repeated up to the spring line. Initial backfill extends from the spring line to six inches above the crown of the pipe. The same material and compaction used in the haunching shall be used for the initial backfill.

D. Refer to Sections 31 2316, 31 2323, and 31 2330 for excavation, trenching, and backfilling requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

E. Refer to Section 33 0613 for manhole and inlet requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION – RCP PIPE

A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTMC C12 and manufacturer’s instructions. Seal joints watertight.

B. Lay pipe true to line and slope gradients noted on Drawings.

C. The pipe shall be bedded and compacted to minimum standard proctor density of 95%. Bedding shall be placed up to a height equal to one-half the outside diameter of the pipe. The depth of the bedding below the pipe shall be a minimum of 4” for 27” diameter and smaller pipe, 6” for 66” diameter pipe and larger, and 5” for intermediate sizes.

D. Refer to Sections 31 2316, 31 2323, and 31 2330 for excavation, trenching, and backfilling requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

E. Refer to Section 33 0613 for manhole and inlet requirements.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction testing:
   1. Perform in accordance with ASTM D698.

2. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest. Refer to Section 31 2323.
3. Frequency of Tests: as specified in Section 31 2323.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 33 4111